Shetland Inter-Island Transport Study
Strategic Business Case - Options Appraisal Report

On behalf of Shetland Islands Council
Document Control Sheet

Project Name: Shetland Inter-Island Transport Study
Project Ref: 35580
Report Title: Strategic Business Case - Options Appraisal Report
Date: 24 November 2016

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Signature</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prepared by:</td>
<td>Stephen Canning</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>13/06/2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reviewed by:</td>
<td>Dr Scott Leitham</td>
<td>SL</td>
<td>17/06/2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved by:</td>
<td>Dr Scott Leitham</td>
<td>SL</td>
<td>17/06/2016</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For and on behalf of Peter Brett Associates LLP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Revision</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prepared</th>
<th>Reviewed</th>
<th>Approved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V3.0</td>
<td>19/07/16</td>
<td>First full draft taking account of all SIC comments</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>SL</td>
<td>SL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V4.0</td>
<td>07/10/16</td>
<td>Draft final report taking account of SIC comments and updated fixed links material</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>SL</td>
<td>SL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINAL</td>
<td>24/11/16</td>
<td>Final report taking account of SIC comments</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>SL</td>
<td>SL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Peter Brett Associates LLP disclaims any responsibility to the Client and others in respect of any matters outside the scope of this report. This report has been prepared with reasonable skill, care and diligence within the terms of the Contract with the Client and generally in accordance with the appropriate ACE Agreement and taking account of the manpower, resources, investigations and testing devoted to it by agreement with the Client. This report is confidential to the Client and Peter Brett Associates LLP accepts no responsibility of whatsoever nature to third parties to whom this report or any part thereof is made known. Any such party relies upon the report at their own risk.

© Peter Brett Associates LLP 2016
# Contents

1 Introduction ...................................................................................................................... 9  
  1.1 This Report .................................................................................................................. 9  
  1.2 The Shetland Inter-Island Transport Network ............................................................... 9  
  1.3 Project Overview .......................................................................................................... 10  
  1.4 Appraisal Methodology ............................................................................................... 11  
  1.5 Consultation .................................................................................................................. 18  
2 Vessels .................................................................................................................................. 20  
  2.1 Vessel Replacement Strategy ....................................................................................... 20  
  2.2 Vessel Characteristics – Key Assumptions .................................................................... 22  
  2.3 Phasing & Cascade of Vessels ...................................................................................... 25  
  2.4 Assumptions and Packaging of Capital & Revenue Options ........................................ 26  
  2.5 Other Investment Related to the Ferry Service ............................................................. 26  
3 Air Infrastructure Options .................................................................................................. 27  
  3.1 Overview ...................................................................................................................... 27  
  3.2 Accountable Management ............................................................................................ 27  
  3.3 Current and Potential Aircraft ..................................................................................... 28  
  3.4 Navigational Aids ....................................................................................................... 35  
  3.5 Mainland Airfield ......................................................................................................... 38  
  3.6 Use of Existing Assets & Resources ............................................................................ 41  
  3.7 Appraisal of Capital Options ....................................................................................... 42  
4 Bluemull Sound .................................................................................................................... 49  
  4.1 Capital Investment Timeframe ..................................................................................... 49  
  4.2 Identified Problems ...................................................................................................... 49  
  4.3 Appraisal of Capital Options ....................................................................................... 52  
  4.4 Appraisal of Revenue Options .................................................................................... 60  
  4.5 Annual Operating Cost Estimates ............................................................................... 63  
  4.6 Public Consultation – Prioritisation ............................................................................. 64  
  4.7 Rationale for Selection / Rejection .............................................................................. 67  
5 Bressay .................................................................................................................................. 69  
  5.1 Capital Investment Timeframe ..................................................................................... 69  
  5.2 Identified Problems ...................................................................................................... 69  
  5.3 Appraisal of Capital Options ....................................................................................... 70  
  5.4 Appraisal of Revenue Options ..................................................................................... 75  
  5.5 Annual Operating Cost Estimates ............................................................................... 77  
  5.6 Public Consultation – Prioritisation ............................................................................. 79  
  5.7 Rationale for Selection / Rejection .............................................................................. 81  
6 Fair Isle ................................................................................................................................. 83  
  6.1 Capital Investment Timeframe ..................................................................................... 83
6.2 Identified Problems.................................................................83
6.3 Appraisal of Capital Options ..................................................85
6.4 Appraisal of Revenue Options ...............................................92
6.5 Annual Operating Cost Estimates ..........................................95
6.6 Public Consultation – Prioritisation .......................................97
6.7 Rationale for Selection / Rejection ........................................98

7 Foulal.................................................................100
7.1 Capital Investment Timeframe ..............................................100
7.2 Identified Problems ............................................................100
7.3 Appraisal of Capital Options ..............................................102
7.4 Appraisal of Revenue Options ............................................106
7.5 Annual Operating Cost Estimates .................................110
7.6 Public Consultation – Prioritisation .....................................110
7.7 Rationale for Selection / Rejection .......................................112

8 Papa Stour ...............................................................113
8.1 Capital Investment Timeframe .............................................113
8.2 Identified Problems ............................................................113
8.3 Appraisal of Capital Options ..............................................114
8.4 Appraisal of Revenue Options ............................................117
8.5 Annual Operating Cost Estimates .................................121
8.6 Public Consultation ...............................................................122
8.7 Rationale for Selection / Rejection .......................................122

9 Skerries .................................................................124
9.1 Capital Investment Timeframe .............................................124
9.2 Identified Problems ............................................................124
9.3 Appraisal of Capital Options ..............................................126
9.4 Appraisal of Revenue Options ............................................130
9.5 Annual Operating Cost Estimates .................................135
9.6 Public Consultation ...............................................................136
9.7 Rationale for Selection / Rejection .......................................137

10 Whalsay ...............................................................138
10.1 Capital Investment Timeframe .............................................138
10.2 Identified Problems ............................................................138
10.3 Appraisal of Capital Options ..............................................141
10.4 Appraisal of Revenue Options ............................................146
10.5 Annual Operating Cost Estimates .................................150
10.6 Public Consultation – Prioritisation .....................................151
10.7 Rationale for Selection / Rejection .......................................153

11 Yell ...............................................................155
11.1 Capital Investment Timeframe .............................................155
11.2 Identified Problems ............................................................155
11.3 Appraisal of Capital Options ................................................................. 156
11.4 Appraisal of Revenue Options ............................................................ 160
11.5 Annual Operating Cost Estimates ....................................................... 164
11.6 Public Consultation – Prioritisation .................................................... 165
11.7 Rationale for Selection / Rejection ...................................................... 167

12 Financial Summary ................................................................................. 168
  12.1 Introduction ......................................................................................... 168
  12.2 Bluemull Sound .................................................................................. 168
  12.3 Bressay ............................................................................................... 169
  12.4 Fair Isle ............................................................................................... 170
  12.5 Foula ................................................................................................... 171
  12.6 Papa Stour ........................................................................................... 172
  12.7 Out Skerries ....................................................................................... 173
  12.8 Whalsay ............................................................................................. 174
  12.9 Yell ..................................................................................................... 175

List of Abbreviations ..................................................................................... 176

Figures

Figure 1.1: Shetland Islands Council Ferry Routes ............................................. 9
Figure 3.1: Cessna 208 Caravan ...................................................................... 31
Figure 4.1: Bluemull Sound Annual Revenue Cost Estimates ......................... 64
Figure 4.2: Unst – Prioritisation of Enhancements ............................................ 65
Figure 4.3: Unst – Other Issues Raised (Frequency) .......................................... 66
Figure 4.4: Fetlar – Prioritisation of Enhancements .......................................... 66
Figure 4.5: Fetlar – Other Issues Raised (Frequency) ........................................ 67
Figure 5.1: Bressay Annual Revenue Cost Estimates ......................................... 79
Figure 5.2: Bressay – Prioritisation of Enhancements ....................................... 80
Figure 5.3: Bressay – Other Issues Raised (Frequency) ...................................... 81
Figure 6.1: Fair Isle Annual Revenue Cost Estimates ........................................ 96
Figure 6.2: Fair Isle – Prioritisation of Enhancements ..................................... 97
Figure 6.3: Fair Isle – Other Issues Raised (Frequency) ..................................... 98
Figure 7.1: Foula – Prioritisation of Enhancements ........................................ 111
Figure 7.2: Foula – Other Issues Raised (Frequency) ....................................... 111
Figure 8.1: Papa Stour Annual Revenue Cost Estimates .................................... 122
Figure 8.2: Papa Stour – Prioritisation of Enhancements .................................. 151
Figure 8.3: Papa Stour – Other Issues Raised (Frequency) ................................ 152
Figure 9.1: Skerries Annual Revenue Cost Estimates ....................................... 136
Figure 10.1: Whalsay Annual Revenue Cost Estimates .................................... 151
Figure 10.2: Whalsay – Prioritisation of Enhancements ................................... 152
Figure 10.3: Whalsay – Other Issues Raised (Frequency) ................................ 153
Figure 11.1 Yell Annual Revenue Cost Estimates ........................................... 165
Figure 11.2: Yell – Prioritisation of Enhancements ......................................... 166
Figure 11.3: Yell – Other Issues Raised (Frequency) ....................................... 167
Tables

Table 1.1: Bottom-Up Fixed Link Cost and Appraisal Cost Estimates .......................................................... 14
Table 2.1: Candidate Vessels ....................................................................................................................... 23
Table 2.2: Estimated Vessel Costs .............................................................................................................. 24
Table 3.1: Air Capital Options from SIITS Pre-Appraisal Report ................................................................. 43
Table 3.2: Air Capital Options – Appraisal against Objectives ................................................................... 44
Table 3.3: Air Capital Options – Appraisal against STAG Criteria ............................................................... 45
Table 3.4: Outcome of Appraisal, Air Services ............................................................................................. 47
Table 4.1: Fetlar Transport Problems .......................................................................................................... 50
Table 4.2: Unst Transport Problems ........................................................................................................... 51
Table 4.3: Bluemull Sound Capital Options – Appraisal against Objectives ............................................... 55
Table 4.4: Bluemull Sound Capital Options – Appraisal against STAG Criteria ......................................... 57
Table 4.5: Bluemull Sound Revenue Options – Appraisal against Objectives ........................................... 61
Table 4.6: Bluemull Sound Revenue Options – Appraisal against STAG Criteria ....................................... 62
Table 4.7: Bluemull Sound Revenue Costs .................................................................................................. 63
Table 4.8: Outcome of Appraisal, Bluemull .................................................................................................. 68
Table 5.1: Bressay Transport Problems ....................................................................................................... 69
Table 5.2: Bressay Capital Options – Appraisal against Objectives ........................................................... 73
Table 5.3: Bressay Capital Options – Appraisal against STAG Criteria ..................................................... 74
Table 5.4: Bressay Revenue Options – Appraisal against Objectives ........................................................ 76
Table 5.5: Bressay Revenue Options – Appraisal against STAG Criteria .................................................. 77
Table 5.6: Bressay Revenue Costs ............................................................................................................... 78
Table 5.7: Outcome of Appraisal, Bressay .................................................................................................. 82
Table 6.1: Fair Isle Transport Problems ..................................................................................................... 83
Table 6.2: Fair Isle Capital Options – Appraisal against Objectives ........................................................... 88
Table 6.3: Fair Isle Capital Options – Appraisal against STAG Criteria .................................................... 90
Table 6.4: Fair Isle Revenue Options – Appraisal against Objectives ....................................................... 93
Table 6.5: Fair Isle Revenue Options – Appraisal against STAG Criteria .................................................. 94
Table 6.6: Current Fair Isle Operating Costs ............................................................................................... 95
Table 6.7: Outcome of Appraisal, Fair Isle ................................................................................................. 99
Table 7.1: Foula Transport Problems ......................................................................................................... 100
Table 7.2: Foula Capital Options – Appraisal against Objectives .............................................................. 104
Table 7.3: Foula Capital Options – Appraisal against STAG Criteria ........................................................ 105
Table 7.4: Foula Revenue Options – Appraisal against Objectives ............................................................. 107
Table 7.5: Foula Revenue Options – Appraisal against STAG Criteria ....................................................... 108
Table 7.6: Outcome of Appraisal, Foula ..................................................................................................... 112
Table 8.1: Papa Stour Transport Problems .................................................................................................. 113
Table 8.2: Papa Stour Capital Options – Appraisal against Objectives ...................................................... 115
Table 8.3: Papa Stour Capital Options – Appraisal against STAG Criteria ................................................ 116
Table 8.4: Papa Stour Revenue Options – Appraisal against Objectives ................................................... 118
Table 8.5: Papa Stour Revenue Options – Appraisal against STAG Criteria .............................................. 120
Table 8.6: Papa Stour Revenue Budget 2015-16 ......................................................................................... 121
Table 8.7: Outcome of Appraisal, Papa Stour ............................................................................................ 123
Table 9.1: Skerries Transport Problems ...................................................................................................... 124
Table 9.2: Skerries Capital Options – Appraisal against Objectives .......................................................... 128
Table 9.3: Skerries Capital Options – Appraisal against STAG Criteria .................................................... 129
Table 9.4: Skerries Revenue Options – Appraisal against Objectives ....................................................... 131
Table 9.5: Skerries Revenue Options – Appraisal against STAG Criteria .................................................. 133
Table 9.6: Skerries Costs ............................................................................................................................. 135
Table 9.7: Outcome of Appraisal, Skerries ................................................................................................. 137
Table 10.1: Whalsay Transport Problems ................................................................................................... 138
Table 10.2: Whalsay Capital Options – Appraisal against Objectives ....................................................... 143
Table 10.3: Whalsay Capital Options – Appraisal against STAG Criteria ................................................ 144
Table 10.4: Whalsay Revenue Options – Appraisal against Objectives ................................... .......... 147
Table 10.5: Revenue Options – Appraisal against STAG Criteria ................................................... 149
Table 10.6: Whalsay Costs................................................................................................................. 150
Table 10.7: Outcome of Appraisal, Whalsay .................................................................................... 154
Table 11.1: Yell Transport Problems................................................................................................. 155
Table 11.2: Yell Capital Options – Appraisal against Objectives .................................................... 158
Table 11.3: Yell Capital Options – Appraisal against STAG Criteria ............................................... 159
Table 11.4: Yell Revenue Options – Appraisal against Objectives .................................................. 161
Table 11.5: Yell Revenue Options – Appraisal against STAG Criteria ................................................ 163
Table 11.6: Yell Sound Costs............................................................................................................. 164
Table 11.7: Outcome of Appraisal, Yell ............................................................................................. 167
Table 12.1: Summary of Ferry Options Costs – Bluemull Sound..................................................... 168
Table 12.2: Summary of Ferry Options Costs – Bressay................................................................. 169
Table 12.3: Summary of Ferry Options Costs – Fair Isle................................................................. 170
Table 12.4: Summary of Ferry Options Costs – Foula.................................................................. 171
Table 12.5: Summary of Ferry Options Costs – Papa Stour............................................................ 172
Table 12.6: Summary of Ferry Options Costs – Skerries............................................................... 173
Table 12.7: Summary of Ferry Options Costs – Whalsay............................................................... 174
Table 12.8: Summary of Ferry Options Costs – Yell...................................................................... 175

Appendices

Appendix A: Sumburgh versus Tingwall
Appendix B: Fixed Links Paper
Appendices C-J: Appraisal Summary Tables, Environmental Constraints Map, Harbour Drawings
Appendix C: Bluemull Sound
Appendix D: Bressay
Appendix E: Fair Isle
Appendix F: Foula
Appendix G: Papa Stour
Appendix H: Skerries
Appendix I: Whalsay
Appendix J: Yell
Appendix K: Harbour Costings
1 Introduction

1.1 This Report

This Report forms the second part of the Strategic Business Case for the Shetland Inter-Island Transport Study (SIITS). It follows the ‘Strategic Business Case - Pre-Appraisal Report’ which developed and sifted a range of options, in response to a combination of network wide and island specific problems, issues and opportunities. The two reports taken together form the full Strategic Business Case. A PowerPoint based summary of the main findings is provided alongside this report.

1.2 The Shetland Inter-Island Transport Network

The Shetland inter-island transport network, which consists of a combination of ferry and air services, connects nine islands with Shetland mainland, either directly or via another island. These lifeline connections support the economies of Shetland’s island communities as well as providing personal accessibility to employment opportunities and access to key services such as education, health and leisure opportunities. A map of the ferry network is shown below, with air services additionally operating to Fair Isle, Foula, Papa Stour and Skerries (currently suspended), predominantly from the hub airport of Tingwall, which lies to the west of Lerwick:

Figure 1.1: Shetland Islands Council Ferry Routes

1 Bressay, Fair Isle, Fetlar, Foula, Papa Stour, Skerries, Unst, Whalsay and Yell.
1.2.2 The inter-island transport network has been supported in both capital and revenue terms by the Council over many years, with the inter-island ferry network in particular acknowledged to be of a very high standard. Whilst this remains the case, ageing assets, escalating costs and a reduction in the funding available at the local authority level has led to a need to consider the future of the inter-island transport network at the strategic level. To this end, the Council, in partnership with Highlands & Islands Enterprise and Transport Scotland, commissioned the Shetland Inter-Island Transport Study (SIITS), with a view to developing and appraising options for the future of the inter-island transport services.

1.3 Project Overview

1.3.1 The purpose of this phase of the Shetland Inter-Island Transport Study (SIITS) is to undertake a proportionate Scottish Transport Appraisal Guidance (STAG) based options appraisal across the internal Shetland air and ferry network. The overall approach to this options appraisal is to analyse each island in turn considering current and future connectivity needs in the light of the current provision of vessels, harbours, services, aircraft, airstrips and human resources. This island-level analysis is however set within a network-wide context to ensure a consistency of approach across the Shetland Islands.

1.3.2 The output of this process is a set of capital and revenue options for each island, which have been subjected to a proportionate initial appraisal process. The intention is that this subset of options will be taken forward to a more detailed analysis leading to the selection of a preferred option in each case. Given the network coverage (serving nine islands), the analysis and outputs of the appraisal is proportionate to the wide geographic nature of the study.

1.3.3 It is important to note that the air and ferry services provide lifeline connections where there is no alternative should the service fail. This study is ultimately concerned with developing a long-term strategy to provide certainty and ensure the financially sustainable continuity of services in line with the needs of each of the island communities.

Business Case Context

1.3.4 Transport Scotland has published ‘Guidance on the Development of Business Cases’ (January 2016). There are three main stages to this:

- Stage 1 - Scoping: Strategic Business Case (SBC) – analyses a variety of options which tackle the problems, issues and objectives identified;
- Stage 2 – Planning: Outline Business Case (OBC) – identifies the Preferred Option; and
- Stage 3 – Procurement: Final Business Case (FBC) – undertaken during procurement phase.

1.3.5 Overall, the Business Case development process comprises the H.M. Treasury so-called ‘five-case model’ as follows:

- The Strategic Case – making the case for change;
- The (socio) Economic Case – optimising value for money in terms of economic, social and environmental impacts;
- The Commercial Case – commercial viability;
- The Financial Case – financial viability; and
- The Management Case – achievability.
1.3.6 The STAG process is seen as forming the substantive part of the SBC. In this context, STAG (and hence this study) will provide the SBC for the future development of Shetland Inter-Island transport links.

1.3.7 The STAG also provides key inputs to the Strategic and (socio) Economic cases of the OBC, where these will be revisited / refreshed if necessary. A parallel workstream is being undertaken by Shetland Islands Council (SIC) and Transport Scotland which will ultimately inform the Commercial, Financial and Management cases and this material can be brought together to form the OBC. The OBC is therefore analogous to a Transport Connectivity Plan for Shetland.

1.3.8 Any individual element of this Connectivity Plan / OBC will ultimately require an FBC prior to any investment being made.

1.3.9 This study therefore provides the Strategic Business Case for the future of Shetland Internal Air and Ferry services. It will also consider the case for fixed links where appropriate. A broad investment timescale for each island will be included as part of the analysis.

1.4 Appraisal Methodology

Overview

1.4.1 This section establishes the approach to the appraisal, setting out how STAG has been applied in the context of this study. There were a number of challenges in the application of the guidance in this context and it is necessary to set these out here and explain how they have been addressed.

Ensuring a Proportionate Approach

1.4.2 This section sets out how a number of the challenges presented by the study scope and scale have been addressed.

Study Scale

1.4.3 The principal challenge with this study is that it is attempting to appraise options for nine very different islands in a consistent and coherent fashion. Given the scale of the study and its strategic nature, the study inputs and appraisal do not provide the level of depth that a ‘stand-alone’ STAG study would provide. Indeed, we have drawn on previous work undertaken in Shetland to help inform this study. As set out in the previous chapter, there will need to be further development of the shortlist of options at the OBC stage.

Case for Investment

1.4.4 A STAG appraisal is generally commissioned on the basis of one or more ‘problems’ which are seen to be inhibiting the performance of the transport network, with a consequential impact on the local, regional and / or national economy. The identified problems form the basis of the objectives, which in turn are used as part of the appraisal of options.

1.4.5 SIITS follows this approach in principle but is also a wider strategy for the future of the inter-island transport network. It therefore considers islands where the options are generally more focussed on asset replacement at life expiry, rather than necessarily being investment to address a specific transport problem. It may therefore be that what will emerge as the ‘preferred option’ for a certain island in the OBC actually does little to contribute incrementally towards the objectives and STAG criteria (these may already be being met by the current service), rather it ensures continuity of service through asset replacement, without which the island economy would be unable to function.
Timescales & Phasing

1.4.6 Linked to the above point, it should be borne in mind that SIITS is taking a 30 year view of the future of inter-island transport in the Shetland Islands. For a subset of the islands under consideration, capital investment may not be required immediately, although all assets will need to be replaced in the medium-term at the latest (with some assets requiring urgent replacement). The study sets out a phased approach to investment in the options which at this stage are considered appropriate for each of the islands. However, given the longevity of the study horizon, it will be important to revisit and confirm that the options remain the most appropriate in the OBC, particularly for medium to long-term options.

1.4.7 It should be noted that this study does not include consideration of the costs of maintaining existing assets. However, shoreside infrastructure will need to be replaced at life expiry and there may be a need for vessel life extension works. However, the costs included in this study are only for enhancements to existing infrastructure.

Do Minimum & Reference Case

Capital Options

1.4.8 Two options for defining the ‘Do Minimum’ for capital investment were considered:

- Option 1: Maintain and continue to operate the existing assets until life expiry. The appraisal would factor in the increasing costs and risks associated with continuing to operate these assets. However, there would come a point where they simply could not continue to be operated and the service would cease. This approach, which is akin to a ‘Do Nothing’, was the position adopted by Transport Scotland in the Forth Replacement Crossing (FRC) appraisal.

- Option 2: Assume that capital assets are replaced on a like-for-like basis at the point of life expiry (nominally assumed to be 30 years).

1.4.9 It should be noted that the choice of Do Minimum impacts only on the absolute rather than the relative performance of options in the appraisal – i.e. any option compared to the equivalent of a ‘Do Nothing’ would perform relatively better than when compared to a like-for-like replacement.

1.4.10 After detailed consideration, we have assumed the Do Minimum in relation to capital options is like-for-like replacement at life expiry.

1.4.11 The Reference Case and Do Minimum are considered to be one and the same in the context of this study as there is no committed investment in the air or ferry service at present (although there is a commitment in the Islands Prospectus to consider the funding needs of inter-island transport).

Revenue Options

1.4.12 The Do Minimum and Reference Case in relation to revenue options are assumed to be continuation of present day funding (although not necessarily using the same funding mechanism as that applied currently).

1.4.13 However, the Council has raised an important wider question which has to be accounted for. A declining funding position led to the Council reducing the ferries budget from 2013. The main impact of this was a reduction in weekend services on the main Ro-Ro routes and the withdrawal of through night manning on Yell Sound. Feedback from communities suggests that this had a negative impact in terms of accessibility, social inclusion and the viability of the isles as places to live, work and carry out business. The Council therefore notes that the pre-
cuts revenue funding position could be considered as an alternative Do Minimum. Indeed, the Council has expressed concern that even the current level of service cannot be sustainably delivered with the revenue resource available from financial year 2017/18 onwards.

**Fixed Links**

1.4.14 The potential for the construction of fixed links across Shetland has been considered over the years, with options for Bressay, Bluemull Sound (Unst – Yell), Whalsay and Yell developed to different levels of detail. Whilst fixed link options are considered in this appraisal, it is important to set out the wider context for such connections at the outset.

**Initial Cost Estimates**

1.4.15 Much of the debate around fixed links has centred on their cost vis-a-vis two-three cycles of ferry replacement & operation. The case which has been made is that, in addition to the connectivity benefits it would bring, in the longer-term, a fixed link would be a lower cost option than continuing to operate ferry services. The development of up-to-date cost estimates was therefore a key first step in the study.

1.4.16 The initial step in this process was the development of a Fixed Links Working Paper, which was prepared by Donaldson Associates in late 2015. This paper reviewed the previous technical and costing work undertaken for the four proposed fixed links and set out for each the:

- the levels of supporting technical information available;
- the completeness (or otherwise) of any engineering design;
- the level of due process as per H.M. Treasury requirements, regarding risks & uncertainty and whether a project risk register, quantitative risks assessment and risk mitigation had been prepared; and
- costs / cost ranges.

1.4.17 The proposed Bressay fixed link was the most well-developed of the four in terms of design, risk mitigation and costs, and in particular, ground investigation work had been undertaken there. The costs of this fixed link were therefore used as the basis of pro-rata cost estimates for the proposed Bluemull Sound, Whalsay and Yell Sound fixed links, where there is considerably less technical certainty / underpinning design work.

1.4.18 The initial cost estimates were therefore all based on the November 2008 Bressay price and factored up to November 2015 prices using a series of industry indices. Contingency and optimism bias were then applied as set out in the H.M. Treasury Green Book to provide out-turn cost estimates.

**Bottom-Up Costs**

1.4.19 In order to provide an entirely fresh and more robust perspective, the Council and the study team took the view that the engagement of tunnelling contractors in a ‘bottom-up’ costing exercise, providing up-to-date (i.e. 2016) costs would be beneficial to the process. Therefore, in May 2016 SIC further commissioned Donaldson Associates to engage with the market place and secure up-to-date cost estimates for the proposed fixed links. The resulting paper is included in Appendix B.

1.4.20 Donaldson Associates approached a number of UK tunnelling contractors and one Norwegian tunnelling contractor and asked whether they would provide independent 2016 cost estimates for the four proposed fixed links. After some negotiation, one UK contractor and one Norwegian contractor agreed to provide ‘bottom-up’ cost estimates for the Bressay fixed link only, based on the design produced by Donaldson Associates in 2008.
1.4.21 All the contractors who were approached declined to offer cost estimates for the other fixed links due to the absence of geological and other technical engineering information. The typical cost per metre for providing a fitted-out running tunnel based on the Bressay design was then applied on a pro-rata basis to the nominal lengths of the other three fixed links.

1.4.22 In relation to the Bressay tunnel, contingency of 10% and optimism bias of 12.6% were applied. The figures are moving towards their lower bounds due to the significant amount of technical development work which has previously been undertaken on the Bressay fixed link. This is in contrast to the other fixed links, which include contingency of 20% and optimism bias of 66% (i.e. fully unmitigated) due to their high level of technical uncertainty.

1.4.23 The table below provides the resulting cost and appraisal cost estimates for each fixed link (the latter including contingency and optimism bias). Estimates are provided for a tunnel without secondary lining and for a tunnel with 1/3 secondary lining (to provide an indication of the cost implication of providing a secondary lining in the tunnel). Note that it is a HM Treasury Green Book requirement that it is the appraisal costs which are used in appraisal.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UK 2016 Bottom-Up (£m)</td>
<td>NOR 2016 Bottom-Up (£m)</td>
<td>UK 2016 Bottom-Up (£m)</td>
<td>NOR 2016 Bottom-Up (£m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bressay</td>
<td>£21.1</td>
<td>£16.8</td>
<td>£22.5</td>
<td>£17.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bluemull Sound</td>
<td>£71.2</td>
<td>£56.8</td>
<td>£75.9</td>
<td>£60.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yell Sound</td>
<td>£95.6</td>
<td>£76.3</td>
<td>£101.8</td>
<td>£80.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whalsay</td>
<td>£108.1</td>
<td>£86.3</td>
<td>£115.1</td>
<td>£91.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that these costs exclude items that are not directly part of the tunnel such as portals, connecting road links, land acquisition, further ground investigation and design fees.

1.4.24 The costs set out in the table above are quoted in the island-specific appraisal of options which follow in the succeeding chapters. It is important to bear in mind that there remains a significant lack of certainty over the costs for Bluemull Sound, Yell Sound and Whalsay due to the absence of supporting technical information, principally ground investigation (which is accounted for in the optimism bias).

1.4.25 It is important to note that resources required to undertake the ground investigations which would allow the level of optimism bias associated with the Bluemull Sound, Whalsay and Yell Sound fixed links to be reduced to a level equivalent with Bressay would be significant. The estimated cost for each of the three crossings ranges from £2.5m to £5.0m.

Funding Fixed Links

1.4.26 The costs of the proposed fixed links are just one aspect of the overall discussion surrounding such potential connections. Fixed links have high-up front costs with the benefits accruing over a long period of time (typically assumed to be 60 years in appraisal). This contrasts with ferry and air infrastructure, which tends to have a lower up-front capital cost, albeit there will be perhaps two cycles of replacement over a 60 year period.
1.4.27 The consequence of this is that, where a fixed link is identified as an economically and socially beneficial option (i.e. it has a positive benefit-cost ratio), there remains a question of how it can be funded within existing budgets and the opportunity cost (i.e. other projects not taken forward as a result of spending on the fixed link) of pursuing such a project. This is a key point in the Shetland inter-island context – even where it can be demonstrated that a fixed link is an economically and socially beneficial option, there would remain a question over how such a project would be funded.

1.4.28 Historically, the discussion of fixed links in Shetland was premised on local authority funding. However, the new financial position, and indeed the driver of this study is that the Council cannot sustainably fund the current capital and revenue needs of the inter-island transport services. As it is not currently conceivable that the Council will have access to the scale of funds necessary for the construction of fixed links, any case for future funding of fixed links will in all probability have to be made at the national level.

1.4.29 These connections will therefore be competing for funding with other national transport schemes, and would have to be developed in the context of Scottish Government policy and priorities. In addition to competition at the national level, there would also potentially be competition from other fixed link proposals within Scotland.

1.4.30 These points suggest that it would be challenging for a fixed link to be progressed within the lifetime of this study horizon, within the current policy context. The ferry assets in Shetland are, in a number of cases, in need of replacement in the short term. Even if a commitment is made on a fixed link (and getting to this stage could take many years and involve significant investment), the process of obtaining consents, design and construction is lengthy and at least one further cycle of ferry replacement would be required in the interim.

1.4.31 A frequent point also made to support fixed links is that they are less expensive in the long-run because they offset successive rounds of ferry / air replacement and the annual net operating costs associated with these services. Whilst this may be true in arithmetic cash terms, it is important to reiterate that fixed links have a very large upfront cost and thus there is a significant opportunity cost associated with them. This is in contrast to successive rounds of ferry & air replacement where the costs occur at various points in the future and are thus significantly discounted (see the next section).

Other Issues

1.4.32 The safety and environmental impact of any fixed link would require very detailed analysis. In addition, if a causeway or bridge was to be pursued, a review of the impact on existing sea lanes would also be required.

1.4.33 Employment in the delivery of air and ferry services is important to a number of the islands and fixed links could impact negatively on this.

1.4.34 There would also be a need for some form of air / ferry contingency in the event of a fixed link being out of commission due to an incident or maintenance.

1.4.35 The above points clearly demonstrate the scale of the challenges that would be faced in pursuing a fixed link even if the appraisal shows that such a link would be positive to one or more of the isles. This is not to rule out fixed links in principle but to highlight the range of funding and timing issues which would have to be addressed in developing these proposals.

Progressing the Fixed Link Debate

1.4.36 This study takes a view on whether the four suggested fixed links should be pursued from a strictly appraisal perspective. However, the case for fixed links and their potentially transformative impact on the islands in question is one that goes beyond conventional appraisal.
1.4.37 There is therefore a wider question as to whether there should be a fixed links policy at a national level. This issue goes beyond the remit for this piece of work and is for the wider consideration of SIC and ZetTrans.

1.4.38 In this context, there are periodic review processes which determine the Scottish Government’s priorities for investing in transport projects across the country. The most recent of these was the Strategic Transport Projects Review\(^2\), published in 2008. This Review is scheduled for an update in the near future, in parallel with a review of the National Transport Strategy.

**Costs Assumptions and Discounting**

1.4.39 In the analysis which follows in this report all costs quoted are in 2016 prices (unless otherwise stated). No discounting has been applied unless stated.

1.4.40 Single year costs have been used at this stage with the exception of the analysis of fixed links where a 60 year discounted cost-benefit analysis has been undertaken. This means that no assumptions have been made regarding the future trajectory of air and ferry costs, e.g. employee costs, fuel prices etc.

1.4.41 A full 60 year discounted appraisal of all options will be developed in the subsequent more detailed OBC. This will also fully account for optimism bias which at this stage for infrastructure projects would be 44%. Ferry prices are not subject to optimism bias in STAG. Fixed link projects begin with an optimism bias figure of 66%. In the tables which follow, optimism bias is not included unless otherwise stated. The purpose of including costs at this stage is to provide a broad order of magnitude of the costs associated with each option. These costs would be further refined for the preferred option at the OBC stage.

1.4.42 Note that as the air services are currently provided via a tendered contract, detailed analysis of the costs associated with the air service is not available. This limits the extent to which the potential cost of providing additional flights can be quantified at this stage.

1.4.43 For the costing of revenue options, the Council has provided the incremental crewing cost of running additional sailings by route on a *pro-rata* basis. These rates have been provided based on four cost variants as follows:

- normal hourly pay rates;
- overtime pay rates;
- unsocial hours pay rates; and
- overtime at unsocial hours pay rates.

1.4.44 In addition, the following assumptions have been made:

- Fares revenue associated with additional sailings is 70% of average yield, i.e., it is not reasonable to assume that increasing sailings by 50% would increase fares revenue by 50%
- There is a ‘new vessel effect’ of 3% on carryings.
- Where an option increases capacity on a route where there are known constraints, an uplift of 5% in carryings is assumed.

Harbour Drawings

1.4.45 For each ferry option developed for each island, an indicative drawing and commentary is provided on potentially necessary harbour works. The drawings do not consider investment required to maintain the current assets – any investment suggested is in relation to either rectifying known issues with current infrastructure or in terms of developing / scaling-up to alternative vessel sizes, vessel numbers, overnight positioning etc.

1.4.46 At this SBC stage, the harbour drawings are relatively generic and further detailed design work will be required at the OBC stage. The detailed design will be very much driven by vessel design / specification.

1.4.47 Detailed budget costings have not been fully considered at this stage. The indicative costs provided (which are an order or magnitude based on a series of list assumptions), have been obtained using approximate rates based on Beckett Rankine’s experience and information from similar developments within Shetland. These broad costs would require refinement at the OBC stage.

1.4.48 Fees related to design consultancy, surveys and possible required consents / licences have been included as 15% of the total construction costs. Optimism bias and contingency are not included in the costs.

Approach to Environmental Appraisal

1.4.49 The environmental appraisal of the inter-island transport options has followed an approach based on Scottish Transport Appraisal Guidance (STAG). The key stages of the approach involved:

- collation of environmental baseline information including on constraints and designations;
- preparation of environmental constraints plans using a GIS (Geographical Information System);
- analysis of options information (including infrastructure plans) prepared by the study team for each group of island services;
- environmental appraisal of the options;
- reporting of the appraisal;
- consultation with Shetland Islands Council, Scottish Environment Protection Agency (SEPA), Scottish Natural Heritage (SNH) and Historic Environment Scotland (HES) on the initial assessments; and
- updates of the appraisals taking account of consultation feedback.

1.4.50 The key environmental constraint and designation data have been primarily drawn from a desk-based review of publicly accessible data sets (e.g. from Scottish Natural Heritage, Historic Environment Scotland etc), from information provided by the local authority, Ordnance Survey mapping and reference to the Local Development Plan (LDP) and associated proposals maps. Information on the emissions profile of the existing fleet of ferries and aircraft was also compiled as part of the preparation of the study’s environmental working paper. The key baseline datasets were then presented in the Appraisal Summary Tables (ASTs), which are included as an appendix for each island.

1.4.51 A series of environmental constraints plans were also prepared using GIS to map the principal environmental designations and constraints. These plans were used to inform the appraisal of

---

3 Environmental Working Paper (Task 1: Vessels and Aircraft). This note also included baseline information on emissions and fuel use and a review of relevant environmental legislation for ferries and aircraft
options through constraints analysis of the physical infrastructure proposed for airfields and ferry terminals with nearby constraints.

1.4.52 The appraisal of options was generally based on the Part 1 level of STAG appraisal, with some development of the detail where further information was available. Since a large number of options required appraisal, the environment team grouped options with similar characteristics and set out a series of assumptions for each group of options to allow for a consistent appraisal process. These assumptions typically related to vessel fuel efficiency, routes for ferry services, locations of harbour works etc.

1.4.53 The appraisal also took into account information provided by the team on the characteristics of existing and potential future ferries and aircraft, which was drawn from various technical reports prepared during the study by the marine and aviation specialists. The appraisal was undertaken for each of the environmental sub-criteria, taking account of baseline sensitivities and identifying a predicted impact level based on the seven-point scale from STAG adopted for the study. The findings of the appraisal are recorded in the ASTs, which are included in appendices referenced in each island chapter.

1.4.54 Consultation was undertaken by the project team on the draft set of transport options in August / September 2016 through a series of public exhibitions and through provision of information on options for comment by the statutory environmental consultees. Feedback received from these consultations was incorporated into the final reporting of the option appraisal.

1.5 Consultation

1.5.1 The options developed were presented to the public at a series of island-based ‘drop-in’ public engagement sessions during week beginning 29 August 2016, as follows (the figures in brackets are the approximate attendance):

- Monday 29 August: Whalsay (45);
- Tuesday 30 August: Bressay (30);
- Wednesday 31 August: Foula (20) and Fair Isle (22); and
- Thursday 1 September: Yell (45), where the Exhibition also covered Unst and Fetlar.

1.5.2 An exhibition in Out Skerries scheduled for 2 September was cancelled at the last minute due to a death on the island. SIC subsequently independently visited Out Skerries, Unst, Fetlar and Papa Stour.

1.5.3 In each venue a series of bespoke island-specific display boards were exhibited and the public were able to view these at their leisure and discuss issues with the study team, Council Officers and Elected Members. The material outlined the purpose of the study, the current inter-island service, the problems identified and the options being considered.

1.5.4 The events were well attended, as noted above, with a good proportion of the population of each island attending. A proforma was available in hard copy which provided the opportunity for the public to comment on the material presented. The material and form was also available online for a period of three weeks following these events where people could view the slides and complete the proforma.

1.5.5 The proforma asked people to comment on:

(i) any problems associated with the current inter-island air and ferry services – used to validate or otherwise the problems identified by the study and those highlighted at an earlier stage via Community Councils; and
(ii) the options proposed for the future of inter-island air and ferry services, and the initial "take forward" / "reject" decision presented at the Exhibition – this information has fed into the 'public acceptability' element of the appraisal.

1.5.6 They were then asked: 'If additional running air and / or ferry operating hours were to be made available, what would be the priorities to improve the service from your perspective?' and asked to tick up to three of the following 'generic' options (air options for Outer Isles only):

- Air: Departures at the same time each day
- Air: A daily service to / from Lerwick for school children
- Air: Additional Sunday services
- Air: More inter-island connections
- Air: More frequent services across the current operating day
- Air: Greater availability of seats for public
- Ferry: Departures at the same time each day
- Ferry: A daily service to / from Lerwick for school children
- Ferry: Earlier first sailings from the island
- Ferry: An early evening (eg 20:00) sailing to the island
- Ferry: A late evening (eg 22:00) sailing to the island
- Ferry: Additional Sunday services
- Ferry: First sailing from the island
- Ferry: First sailing from the mainland
- Ferry: Longer operating period for Summer timetable
- Ferry: More direct rather than indirect services
- Ferry: More inter-island connections
- Ferry: More frequent services across the current operating day
- Other: Please Specify

1.5.7 The purpose of this exercise was to identify firm priorities in terms of the future services for each individual island which will provide evidence to focus future use of resources. The results from this are outlined in the chapters which follow. Note that the results from this process encapsulate the improvements to connectivity people prioritise – there may be more than one way of delivering these improvements in terms of assets and timetables.

1.5.8 The completed proformas provide a wealth of views and qualitative and quantitative information. This information can be used in the ongoing appraisal of the options and eventual service planning, and has been provided in full to the Council.

1.5.9 Note that the Skerries community provided a separate bespoke response in place of the public proformas. In addition, insufficient proformas were returned from Papa Stour (given the very low population) to make a meaningful analysis.
2 Vessels

2.1 Vessel Replacement Strategy

2.1.1 A key part of the appraisal has been an independent assessment of vessel options for each route. The ferry service meets the lifeline need of the majority of islands. Ensuring an appropriate vessel replacement strategy is fundamental to the economic wellbeing and long-term sustainability of these communities.

Vessel Berthing Systems

2.1.2 This research undertaken by our maritime team has noted that the current ‘Norwegian’ system of drive through ferries and automated locking type linkspans (on the main routes) represents global best practice and should be continued and developed where possible.

2.1.3 In this appraisal, it is therefore assumed that, where this operating system is currently in place, it will be carried forward for the next 30 years and no other system is considered further.

Categorisation of Waters & Class of Vessels

2.1.4 There are four categories of waters designated by the UK Maritime & Coastguard Agency (MCA) as follows:

- **Category A**: Narrow Rivers and canals where the depth of water is generally less than 1.5 metres.
- **Category B**: Wider rivers and canals where the depth of water is generally 1.5 metres or more and where the significant wave height could not be expected to exceed 0.6 metres at any time.
- **Category C**: Tidal rivers and estuaries and large, deep lakes and lochs where the significant wave height could not be expected to exceed 1.2 metres at any time.
- **Category D**: Tidal rivers and estuaries where the significant wave height could not be expected to exceed 2.0 metres at any time.

2.1.5 These categorisations apply specifically to the operation of Class IV, V and VI Passenger Ships and also determine which waters are not regarded as ‘open sea’ for the purposes of regulations made, or treated as made, under Section 85 of the UK Merchant Shipping Act 1995. Three Council ferry routes come within categorised waters; namely Toft - Ulsta, Belmont - Gutcher and Lerwick - Bressay, which all come under Category D. All other routes are considered open sea. This has a bearing on the vessels required for these routes.

2.1.6 Where economically and financially practical, vessels should meet the same Class rules of construction instead of the present regime which has differences of classifications for different routes, weather or time of year. This causes management problems and is limiting in operational terms. As a result, at present some vessels are largely confined to their present trading routes.

2.1.7 These restrictions may cover:

- Where the ship operates - a ship with a Class VI(A) certificate can operate no more than three miles from land.
- When a ship operates - a ship with a Class VI certificate cannot operate in winter or at night; the ship will not be a qualifying ship.
- How many passengers may be carried - a ship with a Class VI(A) certificate cannot carry more than 50 passengers.

2.1.8 Current ferries that have been issued with these certificates are only certificated for navigation at sea if they are operating in accordance with the restrictions set out in their trading certificate. This means that a ship with a Class VI certificate is not certified as seagoing if it is operational in winter or at night, although a Class VI(A) allows for operation with lower passenger numbers. Circumventing these restrictions requires a Class II(A) vessel (ships engaged on voyages of any kind other than international voyages, which are not ships of Classes III to VI (A)).

2.1.9 More recently EU class has come into force (although the MCA classification can still apply in domestic waters) and new builds should comply with the EU directive for the relevant class listed below:
- EU Class A means a passenger ship engaged on domestic voyages other than voyages covered by Classes B, C and D.
- EU Class B means a passenger ship engaged on domestic voyages in the course of which it is at no time more than 20 miles from the line of the coast, where shipwrecked persons can land, corresponding to the medium tide height.
- EU Class C means a passenger ship engaged on domestic voyages in sea areas where the probability of exceeding 2.5m significant wave height is smaller than 10% over a one-year period for all-year round operation, or over a specific restricted period of the year for operation exclusively in such period (e.g. summer period operation), in the course of which, it is at no time more than 15 miles from a place of refuge, nor more than 5 miles from the line of the coast, where shipwrecked persons can land, corresponding to the medium tide height.
- EU Class D means a passenger ship engaged on domestic voyages in sea areas where the probability of exceeding 1.5m significant wave height is smaller than 10% over a one-year period for all-year round operation, or over a specific restricted period of the year for operation exclusively in such period (e.g. summer period operation), in the course of which, it is at no time more than 6 miles from a place of refuge, nor more than 3 miles from the line of the coast, where shipwrecked persons can land.

2.1.10 The winter restriction of passenger numbers (between October and April) placed on all but the EU B vessels can be up to around 33% and is in force irrespective of the sea state. When considering looking at new vessels, these restricted vessels should be avoided where economically and financially practical and EU B vessels should ideally be the way to proceed as this will ensure a consistent lifeline service all year round.

**Route Hierarchy**

2.1.11 In terms of volumes and scale, the Shetland inter-island ferry network can perhaps be thought of in three main tiers, shown below together with the vessels currently deployed:
- Tier 1:
  - Yell Sound (2 * 65m / 31 pcu vessels)
- Tier 2:
  - Bluemull Sound (1 * 33m / 14 pcu vessel & 1 * 30m / 10 pcu vessel)
2.1.12 The current fleet therefore comprises a range of different, although to a large extent interchangeable, vessels which have emerged in response to evolving designs over time and the bespoke requirements of some routes. Some of these vessels have restricted categorisations which place seasonal restrictions on passenger numbers and / or class of waters in which the vessel can operate.

2.1.13 In broad terms, when considering the future of the ferry network over the next 30 years, there are perhaps two main strategies which could be adopted.

- **Strategy 1**: Replace vessels on a piecemeal and minimum cost / specification basis with vessels which are sometimes bespoke to individual routes. This would maintain the restrictions associated with all of the current non-Class IIA / EU B vessels (on Bluemull Sound, Bressay and Whalsay (MV Hendra) and the current cargo vessel (Papa Stour) and workboats (Fair Isle and Foula). Larger versions of the existing vessels could be commissioned to cater for any capacity restrictions.

- **Strategy 2**: Work towards a vessel replacement programme that offers broadly interchangeable vessel types with a Class IIA / EU B certification (unless this is clearly disproportionate, in which situation a bespoke vessel would be procured). A fleet of interchangeable vessels would provide interchangeability between routes / crew etc and would also potentially give rise to scale economies in terms of the capital and ongoing revenue costs. It is worth noting that the ship construction requirements of a passenger ship of Class III or lower are less than that of a Class IIA / EU B, an issue which would factor into the cost-benefit ratio, which would be calculated in the subsequent OBC.

2.1.14 Strategy 1 may represent a lower cost option in the short term, when taking into account additional stability criteria, sub divisions etc associated with EU B vessels. However, in the long run, Strategy 2 would save costs on maintenance, allow widespread substitution of vessels on different routes, allow crew training to be modular and generic, and enable similar scale and consistency benefits in terms of landside infrastructure.

2.1.15 The vessels review recommends a move towards Strategy 2 for the SIC network where this is appropriate and proportionate. Bespoke vessels will be adopted for other routes where Strategy 2 would clearly be disproportionate, Foula and Fair Isle for example.

2.2 Vessel Characteristics – Key Assumptions

2.2.1 In the light of this, a number of ‘generic’ vessel types have been considered and it is helpful to consider this in the context of the defined ‘tiers’ above. These generic vessel types are broadly consistent in design with SIC’s newest vessels, the MV Daggri and MV Dagalien as follows.

- EU B / Class IIA 35m double ended (varying pcu and passenger capacity).
- EU B / Class IIA 40-45m double ended (22 pcu / maximum 96 passengers), based on a 'scaled down' Daggri / Dagalien design.
- EU B / Class IIA 60-65m double ended (31 pcu / maximum 144 passengers), Daggri / Dagalien.
- EU B / Class IIA 70-75m double ended (50 pcu / maximum 220 passengers), based on a 'scaled up' Daggri / Dagalien design provided by Remontowa.

2.2.2 It should be noted that the passenger numbers above are the assumed maximum. There would be flexibility with any new vessels to reduce the passenger certification to reduce crew at periods of low demand. For example, the passenger certificate on the MV Daggri and MV Dagalien could be reduced from 144 to 96 to reduce the crew complement by one.

2.2.3 The strategy would be to allocate these vessels to Tier 1 and 2 routes with Tier 3 routes potentially using these or bespoke vessels. The table below shows each route and vessel together with the ‘candidate’ vessels to be considered in the context of either a like-for-like replacement (LfL) or where greater capacity is required now or in the future (indicated as +50% although this need not be precisely +50%). As well as length overall (LOA) for the current vessels Gross Tonnage (GT) and fuel consumption (in litres per hour) are shown for reference.

2.2.4 Note that, in this case, a ‘like-for-like’ vessel would provide a similar carrying capacity to the current vessel. In practice, modern design standards would likely mean that the vessel would be of greater dimensions and hull form than the current vessel.

### Table 2.1: Candidate Vessels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Route</th>
<th>Class EU / MCA</th>
<th>Tier</th>
<th>Current Vessel</th>
<th>LOA(m) / pcu</th>
<th>Fuel Cons (l/hr)</th>
<th>Small / Bespoke</th>
<th>TYPE 1 35m / 15 pcu</th>
<th>TYPE 2 40-45m / 22pcu</th>
<th>TYPE 3 60-65m / 31pcu</th>
<th>TYPE 4 70-75m / 50pcu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bluemull</td>
<td>EU B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bigga</td>
<td>33 / 14</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>LIL</td>
<td>+50%</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bluemull</td>
<td>EU B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Geira</td>
<td>30 / 10</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>LIL</td>
<td>+50%</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bressay</td>
<td>NA / IV</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Leima</td>
<td>32 / 19</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>+50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fair Isle</td>
<td>Workboat</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Good Shepherd</td>
<td>18 / 1</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foula</td>
<td>Workboat</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>New Advance</td>
<td>10 / 1</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papa Stour</td>
<td>NA / VIIIA</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Snolda</td>
<td>24 / 6</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>+50%</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skerries</td>
<td>EU B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Filla</td>
<td>36 / 9</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>+50%</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whalsay</td>
<td>EU B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Hendra</td>
<td>34 / 12</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>LIL</td>
<td>+50%</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whalsay</td>
<td>EU B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Linga</td>
<td>36 / 18</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>LIL</td>
<td>+50%</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yell</td>
<td>EU B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Dagalien</td>
<td>65 / 31</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>LIL</td>
<td>+50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yell</td>
<td>EU B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Daggri</td>
<td>65 / 31</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>LIL</td>
<td>+50%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note – it is assumed that, where practicable, vessels will be designed with the ability to retrofit ramp-based mezzanine decks.

2.2.5 In the chapters which follow, these vessel types are considered in the context of the options appraised for each island. Where a bespoke vessel is thought to be appropriate for the route, the outline specification of this vessel is discussed separately.
2.2.6 The capital costs of new vessels (shoreside infrastructure will be considered separately) have been developed from a number of sources, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Generic Vessel Type</th>
<th>Estimated Cost</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type 1 – 35m</td>
<td>£5.5m</td>
<td>Study estimate, based on scaled down version of Type 3 and comparison with other vessels of similar dimensions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 2 – 45m</td>
<td>£7.0m</td>
<td>Study estimate, based on scaled down version of Type 3 and comparison with other vessels of similar dimensions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 3 – 65m</td>
<td>£10.7m</td>
<td>Remontowa Yard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 4 – 75m</td>
<td>£14.75m</td>
<td>Remontowa Yard</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.2.7 Fuel consumption and berthing charges are both key elements of the annual operating costs for operating the ferry service. Whilst fuel cost is an external cost to the Council, the berthing charge is an ‘internal’ SIC charge (with the exception of the Wednesday Skerries service and the summer alternate Thursday Fair Isle service where a charge is paid to Lerwick Port Authority & Hay’s Dock). Berthing charges are therefore excluded from the analysis which follows.

2.2.8 The Type 1 to Type 4 vessels noted above are modelled on the MV Daggrí / Dagalien type vessel, known as the B600. At this stage, we do not have accurate estimates of the potential fuel consumption figures for these vessels. For the purpose of making an initial high level estimate of the annual operating costs associated with these vessels, we have assumed the following values taken as proportions from the current MV Daggrí / Dagalien values:

- TYPE 1: Fuel consumption = 173 litres per hour (85% of Daggrí).
- TYPE 2: Fuel consumption = 184 litres per hour (90% of Daggrí).
- TYPE 3: Fuel consumption = 204 litres per hour (present day Daggrí).
- TYPE 4: Fuel consumption = 224 litres per hour (110% of Daggrí).

2.2.9 When estimating the annual operating costs in subsequent chapters, the following simplifying assumptions have been made:

- New vessels are assumed to be based on the latest technology / design and would be more efficient than the vessels they replace, with lower maintenance costs.
- Fuel costs have been assumed to increase on a pro-rata basis with additional sailings.
- Where options involve existing crew working longer hours, these costs have been estimated based on current terms and conditions; where options involve e.g. a doubling of crew, it is assumed that crew costs are increased on a pro rata basis.
- ‘Other’ costs are assumed fixed. Note that this is a simplifying assumption as there would be a difference in docking costs when a vessel that can be slipped in Shetland is replaced with one that has to be docked on the mainland, usually every second year (additional cost of around £30k per docking).
- Terminal expenditure is assumed fixed.
- Fares income has been assumed to remain constant unless the route has known capacity problems which will be relieved by additional capacity – a small increase in demand / fares revenue has been assumed in this case.
  - These assumptions can be updated but have been included to provide an initial indication of the annual operating / revenue costs associated with each broad option.

**Crew & New Vessels**

2.2.10 Shetland Islands Council operates a grade-specific pay scale for their marine staff, with no differentials by vessel or route. There would therefore be no additional staff costs in terms of wages, employer contributions etc when moving between the generic vessels set out above.

2.2.11 However, vessels with a higher certification do require a corresponding increase in crew certification, which is based on the tonnage and classification for deck crew and power for engineers. There are therefore crew training costs when moving between vessel types.

2.2.12 Crew will also require induction training on all new or cascaded vessels, so there is a fixed cost in moving to any new tonnage.

**2.3 Phasing & Cascade of Vessels**

**Vessel Mix**

2.3.1 In order to keep the appraisal manageable, the multiple vessel replacement options developed generally consider the parallel replacement of the existing vessel(s) with an assumed ferry mix (e.g. two identical ferries or one small, one medium, one large etc). These assumptions help to ensure the appraisal is not over-complicated by considering numerous various options around the one theme – for example, with a three vessel solution, options could include 3 * like-for-like; 3 * smaller; 3* larger; 1 * small, 1* LfL, 1* large; 2 * small, 1 * large; retention of current two vessels and 1 * large; and so on. The vessel mix has a limited impact on the results of the appraisal (with the exception of cost) and it is thus practical to appraise the options based on an assumed vessel mix here.

2.3.2 Clearly, the OBC and latterly the FBC will need to consider these in-principle options in much more detail (and at the time of commissioning).

**Vessel Cascade**

2.3.3 The options appraisal generally assumes that vessel replacement is only undertaken at the point of life expiry (unless otherwise stated). With limited and specified exceptions, we have not considered cascade options.

2.3.4 This is a further simplifying assumption and it may be that when it comes to developing the OBC and FBC, cascade will be an option and should be considered at this stage.

**Phasing of Vessels**

2.3.5 All multiple vessel options also assume that two or three new vessels arrive on the route at the same time. This is again a simplifying assumption to support the appraisal. Feedback from the Council suggests that it is generally cheaper to build vessels sequentially and phase them in gradually. This option would be considered in the OBC / FBC.
2.4 Assumptions and Packaging of Capital & Revenue Options

2.4.1 It should be noted that in setting out both the capital and revenue options, we have made a series of assumptions to ensure that the number of options presented and appraised is manageable. There are potential variations within options which would be considered at a more detailed operational planning stage (potentially as part of the OBC / FBC).

2.4.2 We have also presented a series of capital and revenue options for each island. In the analysis, we have married each capital option with each relevant revenue option to show the broad scale of costs. This format has been adopted for simplicity but it should be noted that, in most cases, the revenue options are not mutually exclusive and could be introduced together.

2.5 Other Investment Related to the Ferry Service

2.5.1 In addition to the capital investment needs of the ferry service in terms of vessels and port & harbour infrastructure, there are wider capital investments which, whilst not enhancing connectivity, would improve the delivery and public perception of the ferry service overall. These include:

- Facilities in Shetland to allow all ferries to be taken out of the water for survey and repair, reducing the money and time costs of sending vessels south for maintenance. There would be an offsetting revenue stream associated with this investment.

- Facilities to store spare propulsion units in Shetland where maintenance and survey work can be carried out.

- Replacement booking offices where required.

- Facilities to allow all required training and revalidation to be carried out in Shetland. There would be an offsetting revenue stream associated with this investment.
3 Air Infrastructure Options

3.1 Overview

3.1.1 The Shetland inter-island air service offers connections between Tingwall on the mainland and the islands of Fair Isle, Foula, Papa Stour and Skerries (currently suspended) and is thus a key component of the inter-island transport network. Whilst ferry related options can generally be considered on a route-by-route basis, most of the air options have to be considered on a network basis. Air-based options which are specific to individual islands, both revenue and capital options are considered in the island specific chapters.

3.1.2 There are five main issues which dictate the nature of the Shetland air service. These are:

- accountable management;
- the aircraft used and potential alternatives to those currently used;
- the location of the mainland airfield and base of the service, currently Tingwall;
- navigational aids to widen the operational envelope or improve reliability; and
- the level of intensity of use of the current assets.

3.1.3 Each of these issues is considered in turn below.

3.2 Accountable Management

3.2.1 In the Aviation Baselining Report, it was highlighted how the current use of unlicensed airfields and local airstrip trusts is likely to be unsustainable in the longer term, the recommendation being that the Council should prepare a coordinated migration plan for those airfields that are considered for long term retention in service. Foula, Papa Stour and Skerries are currently unlicensed, as is Whalsay, although it is not currently used for scheduled flights.

3.2.2 The institutional context in which the current air service operates gives rise to both risks for the Council and operational restrictions on the service. This is particularly the case in Skerries where the air service has been discontinued due to the absence of Rescue & Fire Fighting Services (RFFS) and in Papa Stour, where the service is limited to two rotations per week. Whilst the Fair Isle and Foula services continue to operate without significant restriction, there is no guarantee that this will continue, a key risk given the role of the air service as the lifeline mode for these islands.

3.2.3 It appears clear that, if the air service is to play a major role in the future of the inter-island transport service, capital investment will need to be supplemented by ongoing revenue spending to provide a more formalised operating environment. Two key elements of this are airfield licensing and the provision of RFFS equipment and services.

Airfield Licensing

3.2.4 It is our view that Shetland Islands Council should move towards a position of licensing all of the airfields used by the inter-island air service. Whilst this gives rise to significant upfront and ongoing costs, it would help to de-risk the operation and provide more flexibility in relation to how the service is operated. It is estimated by Northpoint Aviation, based on figures provided

---

by Shetland Islands Council that the process of licensing the airfields could cost around £50k per airfield. An enhanced management resource in SIC is also likely to be required.

3.2.5 This cost is however just for covering the administrative process. There will however be a range of physical issues that need to be resolved in securing and maintaining licensed status. These include:

- Landscaping and associated works required to ensure the airfield meets the licensing standards. These works are required for a number of reasons, including the removal of obstructions from the runway approach and take-off & climb surfaces, removal of buildings etc from transitional surfaces, infilling of material to create safe gradients adjacent to the runway etc.
- Development of a robust safety management system to ensure the effective and safe management of the airfield, airfield operations and the RFFS.
- Development of a system for communicating airfield information, including airfield weather conditions to aircraft. A radio services and associated air traffic equipment, however basic, are essential requirements for the safe operation of flights. The equipment, training in its use and operation and appropriate maintenance clearly give rise to resource issues.
- Licensed airfields also have very specific requirements for the provision and maintenance of RFFS equipment.

3.2.6 Whilst likely a costly process, airfield licensing is a pressing consideration and it is recommended that this issue begins to be attended to with a short to medium term-strategy towards full licensing of all selected airfields. This step would likely be a precursor to any expansion of the air service (and potentially continuation of the air service to certain airfields).

**Rescue and Fire Fighting Services**

3.2.7 Skerries, Papa Stour and Foula have had human resource issues connected with their RFFS teams, and the fire tender in Foula suffers from lack of garage protection. The situation became so challenging at Skerries that the air service was suspended in November 2015. All of the other islands to which air services operate could also face similar challenges in the future. Local recruitment, in service training and retention all present challenges, whilst there are logistical issues with providing these services with mainland based staff. Ownership and maintenance of plant, vehicles and equipment is a particular challenge in remote islands. A Shetland wide approach may prove appropriate.

3.2.8 If SIC took overall responsibility, they could design a ‘career’ path for island firefighters that perhaps could be combined with other roles, including within the ferry service, to deliver a reliable job that was valued and sought after by islanders (that said, having the same people crewing the ferry and providing RFFS cover is problematic when both functions are required at the same time). Unfortunately, this may require additional resourcing in terms of pay and conditions, or a redesign of key Council functions on islands to solve various responsibilities in new ways. It is not deemed satisfactory that island air services which have been supported by significant historic and current investment are then suspended owing to lack of local RFFS cover.

### 3.3 Current and Potential Aircraft

#### Shetland Islands Council Aircraft

3.3.1 The Council took the decision in the early 2000s to acquire their own inter-island aircraft, both to modernise and reduce the average age of the aircraft operating on the network, and to facilitate a tender process for the operation of the service where several operators could realistically compete to supply the service under dry lease arrangements. In 2006, Shetland
Islands Council\textsuperscript{5} acquired two Britten-Norman Islander aircraft, one directly and one through Shetland Leasing and Property Developments Ltd. (SLAP) with slightly different specifications.

3.3.2 G-SICA was manufactured in Romania under licence by IRMA\textsuperscript{6} and was delivered in September 2007 and is a Britten-Norman BN2B-20 Islander.

3.3.3 G-SICB, which is also a BN2B-20 version Islander, was delivered in July 2006, and was previously operated as G-NESU where it undertook work for Northumbria and North East Police by Police Aviation Services (PAS). G-SICB, because it was modified for previous tasks by PAS and because it has several coats of paint is a slightly heavier example, and hence its performance characteristics are more inhibited.

3.3.4 The current schedule can be completed satisfactorily with one aircraft, so in essence the second aircraft is a reserve which allows aero-engineering (main checks are undertaken off the Shetland Islands) and unscheduled withdrawals from service to avoid disruption. This allows continuous frontline aircraft availability in all but highly exceptional circumstances.

\textbf{Risks Connected with Current Aircraft}

3.3.5 If an aircraft is well maintained it can continue operation for an extremely long time especially as so many components can be changed under maintenance. The limiting factors over the next 30 years with the current aircraft may be more do with:

- Withdrawal of manufacturer support and this could also relate to key components such as the engines that the aircraft uses. However, this is considered a low risk outcome as the aircraft is still widely used around the world, which provides a strong demand to underpin commercial support. The company has produced in excess of 1,250 aircraft, making it Europe's most prolific aircraft manufacturer. The BN2 series of aircraft are currently in daily use with some 500 companies and organisations in over 120 countries. The same applies for spare parts and components.

- Pilot shortage does not present such a risk from current perspectives. Many pilots value and enjoy what they term 'real flying' as opposed to the indicator monitoring they perform in more sophisticated aircraft. Also certain pilots are attracted to the human scale and interaction that a small aircraft offers. Lifestyle pilots seem positively attracted to these services. Indeed, one operator who also operates other aircraft types did report that there was a waiting list for their BN2 service.

- Human resources may however offer some challenges in that aero engineers may not be attracted to maintain older equipment as time progresses. Indeed, attracting and retaining engineers in Shetland with the nearby oil industry (notwithstanding the current position of that industry) has provided a particular challenge. Some attention may well need to be applied to this risk to avoid difficulty.

- AvGas, the fuel used by the BN2 Islanders, does present a risk into the future but with 250,000 engines requiring this fuel around the world and with the US Federal Aviation Administration pondering solutions, it appears that the risk is being attended to. Nevertheless, above inflation cost increases are a possibility, and costs connected with migration to a new comparable fuel source are also likely within the next 30 years.

- The base airframe is the key component that cannot be changed and this can be subject to corrosion (the maritime environment being particularly prone to it) or metal fatigue especially as a result of multiple landings over its lifetime. Deep maintenance checks do manage these risks. However, as an aircraft gets older, a surprise discovery of corrosion or fatigue (usually small micro cracks) becomes a possibility, and it is likely that at least

\textsuperscript{5} Technically G-SICA is leased from \textit{Shetland Leasing and Property Developments Limited (SLAP), a subsidiary company of Shetland Charitable Trust.}

\textsuperscript{6} \textit{Intreprinderea de Reparatii Material Aeronautic}
one of the airframes would need to be retired (and potentially replaced) during the next 30 years.

3.3.6 Our research (see below) suggests that there would be significant costs in moving away from the current islander fleet in the short-term, with little in the way of corresponding benefits. Whilst there is longer term risks associated with continuing with the BN2 Islanders, these cannot be quantified at this stage, but with prudent review of these issues it should be possible to migrate to other air service solutions in the light of options current at the time.

**Key Points:** The Shetland Britten-Norman Islanders are ideally suited to what is required of them. The risk of early challenges to the viability of the BN2 Islander is considered low. However, options for the replacement of the airframes will need to be seriously evaluated midway through the strategy period.

### Potential Alternative Aircraft

3.3.7 This section considers potential alternative aircraft assessed as part of the study.

**Cessna 208 Caravan**

3.3.8 In November 2015, the European Aviation Safety Agency (EASA) recommended approving commercial single engine turbine (SET) operations and once this is passed by the European Parliament will become EU law (anticipated to be before the end of 2016).

3.3.9 This type of aircraft will still require operators to develop and have an approved safety and operational case for such services, which in any specific time limited and pressurised tender process is very difficult / impossible.

3.3.10 Legislation permitting Single Engine (Turbine) commercial flights is expected to be adopted, according to Cessna, throughout Europe by the end of 2016. Within this, it is likely that something like a 15 minute risk period per flight could be accepted so the aircraft can cross open water. The new provisions in all likelihood will expect operators to be able to glide and navigate to safe landing areas (aerodromes or simple fields of sufficient size without obstacles) in the event of an engine failure. Taking account of the en-route availability of Sumburgh and any identified and surveyed fields, it should be possible to devise a compliant route, but agreement with the CAA would be involved. It would still require an in depth risk assessment of operating a single engine aircraft down the spine of Shetland Mainland and across the sea between Sumburgh and Fair Isle, with its longer stretch of intervening water and of the routes to the other islands. The risk assessment would probably recommend a life-raft was carried on the aircraft. Insurance premiums for such operations are another unknown.

3.3.11 The Cessna 208 does require slightly longer runways than the BN2 Islander, which may well require costly upgrades at Skerries and Papa Stour in particular. The aircraft also has lower cross wind limits because of its design (20kts as opposed to the Islander’s 30kts) which would be a significant drawback in Shetland with its single runways and consistently strong winds.

3.3.12 The aircraft type uses jet fuel which is currently cheaper than AvGas, but the increased fuel consumption of a turbine will nullify any potential savings.

3.3.13 A significant drawback to operating a turbine engined aircraft on the Shetland inter-island service is the very short sector times. Turbine engines suffer fatigue related to the number of cycles (starts and shutdowns) they perform rather than in relation to the total time they are running, which is the case with the piston engine used by the Islander. However, the Cessna 208 is a popular parachute jumping platform and they do perform well in the typically short missions (10-15 minutes several times each hour) and high cycles that this entails. Engine overhaul costs for turbine engines are said to be around five to six times those of piston
Strategic Business Case - Options Appraisal Report
Shetland Inter-Island Transport Study

engines. This problem is mitigated somewhat by the use of propeller brakes, which allow the turbines to stay powered whilst the propeller is stationary. The turbine would still need to be shut down whilst refuelling though and the cyclical costs would still be significantly higher than a piston engine in an equivalent power range.

3.3.14 More modern avionics and aircraft systems (generators, hydraulic pumps, controls etc) tend to be more sophisticated and hence more expensive than piston engine technology. Maintenance costs can therefore be expected to be significantly more than a piston BN2.

3.3.15 Although EASA has established that these aircraft have demonstrably higher engine reliability than some currently operated twins, there is still the potential for understandable consumer resistance to such a development. If these aircraft were to be introduced, a prior information dissemination and familiarity type campaign would seem prudent.

3.3.16 Cost is also a significant consideration. A standard Cessna 208 has a 9 passenger capacity although certificated versions up to 14 seats exist. A version of the 208 is also available with increased baggage capacity in a belly pannier. A new C208 costs in the region of $2.5 million, and 10 year old models still cost around $2 million.

3.3.17 Operationally, the aircraft require something like 500m for take-off and so would likely require a major and costly runway lengthening at Out Skerries (365m), if this is possible, and Papa Stour (440m), and some safety assessments, adjustment and licensing at Fair Isle (508m) and Foula (548m), where runway lengths are close to the minimum.

![Figure 3.1: Cessna 208 Caravan](image)

**DHC-6 Twin Otter**

3.3.18 The Scottish Government has recently acquired two new DHC-6 Twin Otters, which could feasibly permit some form of standardisation across the Scottish network. The aircraft has good STOL\(^7\) performance and is now being manufactured again by Viking of Vancouver (albeit largely unchanged from an early design) and can carry 19 passengers. The DHC-6 Twin Otter is a Canadian 19-passenger aircraft and was developed by de Havilland of Canada. Over 600 were made before production ended in 1988 and in 2006 Viking Air announced its intention to offer a series 400 Twin Otter. In the following year they announced that, with 27 orders and options in hand, they would be restarting production. Their first new aircraft was delivered in July 2010.

3.3.19 The current operator, Directflight made the following observations:

---

\(^7\) Short take-off and landing
Use of a Twin Otter (or any similar aircraft) on the Shetland inter-island service would involve a substantial revision to the PSO and the funding needed to sustain it.

Though the DHC-6 Twin Otter is billed as a STOL aircraft and does indeed have very good performance, in order to operate to commercial air transport standards, many of Shetland’s airfields would need costly lengthening, regrading and widening. Even Fair Isle would require some extension by an estimated 100 – 150m (exact dimensions would be subject to a detailed analysis), plus other infrastructure improvements such as RFFS CAT3 (applicable at all operating locations). The other strips would require considerable work to bring them to licensed standards. The DHC-6 is classed as a complex motor powered aircraft (because it has more than 1 turboprop engine) and as such cannot use ‘landing sites’ such as unlicensed airstrips which are accessible to the BN2. Effectively, this means that all destinations served by a DHC-6 would need to be licensed aerodromes and at present only Fair Isle is compliant in this regard.

Presuming the home base of the inter-island Service remained as Tingwall, the hangar would require adaption to accommodate these aircraft.

Tingwall only has limited quantities of JET-A1 sufficient to top up Air Ambulance or SAR flights and a larger bowser or modified fuel farm would be required to service the increased demand. If a DHC-6 service were based at Sumburgh hangarage would also need to be found, which is difficult currently.

Passenger demand for an aircraft of greater capacity than the BN2 seems justifiable for Fair Isle only on rare occasions and perhaps Foula on very rare occasions.

The drawbacks associated with turbine engines discussed previously apply to the DHC-6.

The systems which accompany turbine installations, generators, hydraulic pumps, controls etc are also more sophisticated and hence expensive than piston engine technology. For example, the maintenance costs of a turbine Islander are estimated at least twice that of a piston BN2. Jet fuel is cheaper than gasoline, but the increased fuel consumption of a turbine cancels out those savings.

The airframe is very expensive to purchase either used or new (a 1979 model still commands over $2.5 million and a new version [Viking DHC-6-400] costs around $7.3 million plus delivery charges etc). It is also an expensive airframe to maintain with costs estimated to be around 3-4 times that of a BN2. The direct operating costs are obviously proportionately higher.

A further direct operating cost would probably be that for the second pilot. The aircraft is certified as a single pilot aircraft, but both current UK operators (Loganair and Isles of Scilly Skybus) operate them with two pilots for sound reasons. Directflight would perform a risk assessment prior to pronouncing any policy on pilot numbers. If multi-crew operation was held to be preferable, the present pilots could potentially be dual rated on the BN2 and the DHC-6 or solely on the DHC-6. However, there would inevitably be a need to recruit additional pilots.
The TecNam P2012 Traveller

3.3.20 The Italian designed TecNam intends to roll-out its P2012 Traveller in 2016. This concept aircraft illustrates what a next generation BN2 Islander aircraft might look like. The aim was to design a modern 11-seat aircraft with state-of-art equipment, using latest technologies to reduce costs, including simple and easy to access airframe & systems. The P2012 will be powered by twin piston engines with alternative fuel versions.

3.3.21 This is the sort of aircraft innovation that Scottish air service operators should closely monitor.

Seaplanes

3.3.22 In parts of the USA (Alaska in particular) and Canada the seaplane continues in use as a regular mode of transport. Scotland ostensibly is equally suitable for seaplanes with 120 populated islands and over 30,000 freshwater lochs.

3.3.23 One Scottish operator, Loch Lomond Seaplanes (LLS), operates two amphibians, Cessna 208 Caravan, on charter and sightseeing flights around the west coast. They are thought to be investigating expanding their services elsewhere in the British Isles, and there are equivalent initiatives in Ireland, Croatia and Greece. However, LLS withdrew from scheduled passenger flying because of the potential costs imposed by EU denied boarding compensation strictures, combined with its relatively low operational reliability. They now restrict their offer to chartering and sightseeing flights.

3.3.24 Canada’s Harbour Air operates the world’s largest all-seaplane fleet with over 50 aircraft. The route network is extensive and the primary route connects Vancouver with Victoria on Vancouver Island, a distance of approximately 50nm. Two of the world’s largest seaplane operators are in the Maldives, Maldivian Air Taxi and Trans Maldivian, which both offer connecting flights from the International Airport at Male to more than 40 resort islands.

3.3.25 The in-flight performance of a seaplane is impacted by the additional weight and drag of the floats. The seaplane will be slower than the regular landplane increasing journey times by approximately 10%. The aircraft’s carrying capacity would also be reduced.

3.3.26 With regard to landing areas, a plane could conceivably operate from a Mainland Voe or possibly the Sound of Bressay, which would remove the cost of operating Tingwall, but assuming some of the runways were retained because of no acceptable water sites on the Outer Isles, then an amphibian version, as opposed to float version, with both floats and wheels would be required which has a heavier weight penalty yet again.
3.3.27 The costs of maintaining an amphibian (airworthiness and infrastructure) together with the crosswind limitations on even extended/resurfaced outer island strips capable of taking that configuration make it impractical in the Shetland environment.

**Rotary Solutions**

3.3.28 The PSO for the air services to the three Aran Islands in Southern Ireland requires a total subsidy of nearly €2 million to run the flights as well as the three aerodromes on the Aran Islands and the Connemara Regional Airport in Inverin (Indreabhán). Aer Arann Islands (the islander and airport operator) employs approximately 38 full-time and two part-time staff, to run these services. A new contract was recently tendered by the Irish Department of the Arts Heritage and the Gaeltacht in 2014 with a 30% discount cap imposed on current spending intentions, apparently at €900,000 per annum for the air service component on its own.

3.3.29 Rather surprisingly the tender was awarded to a rotary company (Executive Helicopters). They proposed offering a twin engine helicopter with 8 plus passenger capacity (the type is currently confidential because of award review currently underway). Executive Helicopters claimed that the proposed helicopters for the routes would have a greater passenger capacity than the existing Aer Arann Islander aircraft and would have similar luggage/cargo capacity and can fly in a greater range and variety of weather conditions. They noted that the new helicopter service would provide a reliable, faster, more efficient service to Galway city under the terms of the public service tender.

3.3.30 Helicopters are the air transport of choice to other Irish offshore islands such as the Tory Island service off the Donegal coast, and Executive Helicopters has been operating helicopters in the west of Ireland for almost 20 years ‘without any problems whatsoever’.

3.3.31 Helicopters are also better placed to deal with deleterious situations such as rapidly deteriorating weather, as they have the option to either slow down or land, whereas the fixed wing aeroplane has to seek a suitable diversion airfield. It was noted that safety statistics demonstrate that helicopters are every bit as safe as fixed wing aircraft.

3.3.32 However, there was a considerable backlash to the proposed award. Such was the outcry that the tender award was postponed and a one year standstill and review was instituted, which at the time of writing was still underway.

3.3.33 The Isles of Scilly also enjoyed a 45 year air link with Penzance provided by British International Helicopters until October 2012. In 2014 local MP Andrew George and Graham Cole, the chairman of AgustaWestland, the Anglo-Italian helicopter company with a production facility in Yeovil ‘jointly expressed’ their optimism over a potential re-establishment of the helicopter service. AgustaWestland previously said it would offer the first of its AW 189 helicopter (carrying up to 19 passengers) off the production line at a cheap rate to encourage someone to set up a commercial service to Scilly.

3.3.34 There is also a rotary PSO to Værøy in the Lofoten Islands in Norway, which is the most isolated island in the peninsular chain. The service flew over 9,000 passengers in 2014.

3.3.35 These developments raise several instructive aspects for the Shetland inter-island transport environment. A rotary solution might be competitive when the total cost of maintaining airfields, rather than helipads is considered, although helicopters cost considerably more per hour to fly than the BN2 Islander.

---

8 Run by the Local Health Board but also taking members of the public in winter months using a helicopter from Irish Helicopters (part of the PDG Group with its HQ in Inverness)
Summary

3.3.36 This research has confirmed that the BN2 Islander remains the most appropriate aircraft to operate the Shetland inter-island service. It would at present be impractical and very costly to move away from these aircraft and the benefit stream is likely to be very low.

3.3.37 The above sections have set out some potential alternative aircraft which could be considered in the longer-term, potentially when aircraft replacement needs to be considered around halfway through the strategy period. However, it is likely that, by this time, technology will have moved on again and the issue should be revisited then.

3.4 Navigational Aids

3.4.1 The current Shetland inter-island air services operate on the basis of Visual Flight Rules (VFR), which constrains the operation to the hours of daylight. This is a particularly key issue in the Shetland Islands where the hours of daylight are short in winter. Navigational aids, including the Global Navigation Satellite System (GNSS) and runway lighting amongst other things offer the potential to extend the length of the operating day. The viability of each of these navigational aids was considered here.

Global Navigation Satellite System

3.4.2 GNSS antennas on aircraft can pick up signals generated from a constellation of satellites and uses the difference in the time of travel of radiowaves from four satellites to fix the position of the receiver and get an accurate value for time. Based on classical mechanics, the principles underlying GNSS are simple, but the system is formidable complex in practice, the main problem being timing errors. It is impossible to put a single figure on the accuracy of GNSS as it depends on several ever-changing factors, many of which affect the ionosphere, the biggest single source of error. Current systems have a way of alerting users that GNSS is underperforming for any reason. The potential is that GNSS can be used to supplement visual navigation (VFR), IFR and night time navigation. This would be without the need for ground based navigational aids which are expensive to install and maintain.

Recent Scottish Experience

3.4.3 HIAL recently received a 70% grant to undertake GNSS approvals for three of its airfields. This has required a safety case and operational procedure to be developed for each airfield and CAA approval for the submission. HIAL used Cyrrus to manage the project and actually used Hebridean Airways’ BN2 Islanders to undertake much of the ‘field’ calibration work. Barra, Tiree and Campbeltown are either currently approved or near approval.

- The approval delivers managed approaches to 200 feet altitude at strips of 500 metres in length (since 2012) and this reduces the pilot’s decision height considerably in IFR conditions.
- The Garmin database coding\(^{10}\), flight validation and CAA approvals cost between £12k and £20k depending on the location. The timeline for database coding and flight validation is approximately three months. The consultancy, design, hazard identification & safety cases cost approximately between £24k and £38k with a delivery timeline around 4-6 months. The timeline for CAA Approvals is elastic and has varied from 18 months to more than 24 months mainly because of resource issues within the CAA.

---

\(^9\) Instrument Flight Rules

\(^{10}\) Garmin charges are going up significantly and they only give quotations when the designs are finalised
3.4.4 HIAL has now been successful in receiving further EU funding to roll out GNSS approvals to all their airfields. Hebridean Airways now has four years of experience using the equipment, although few of the airfields they operate into have approved approaches.

3.4.5 Overall, it can be concluded that GNSS provides the prospect of permitting IFR flying in the Shetland environment, which could improve despatch reliability and additionally supplement current VFR flying from a safety perspective. Further feasibility studies will be required, but a source of some experience already exists within Scotland.

Operator Feedback

3.4.6 Whilst introducing GNSS based approaches in the Shetland Islands appears feasible, we have sought feedback from the current operator on this issue.

3.4.7 The operator does not believe that operating into the islands using GNSS approaches is a rational or safe concept. They note that the company can already operate under Visual Flight Rules to/from the islands at 500 feet above mean sea level (AMSL) in 3,000 metres visibility. Given the runway elevations and surrounding topography of the island strips, the company does not believe GNSS approaches would allow any significant descent below 500 feet AMSL. Directflights note that, on all island runways, the limit would probably be much higher due to high ground on or adjacent to the approach path, or on or adjacent to the departure route following an unsuccessful approach.

3.4.8 The company also points out that use of a GNSS approach to land at an island below current weather limits would require personnel on the island to be trained as official weather observers and may require some form of approach and runway lighting system. Directflight note that although these could probably be achieved with considerable effort, there remain the safety case considerations of single-pilot operations. It was explained that it is a much more demanding flying environment when considering operating into the islands under Instrument Flight Rules (most probably non-Visually on instruments), as in the majority of these cases it would be in windy, rainy and turbulent conditions. It was further explained that conducting a GNSS approach in cloud in these conditions in a single-pilot operation, where there is no monitoring pilot would, in the view of Directflight, be a step too far.

3.4.9 The VFR limits currently operated by Directflight offer what they believe are a sensible margin of safety when operating into the island strips. They note that if GNSS approaches were to be introduced, the operator would probably reduce their maximum acceptable wind limits to compensate for the increase in risk associated with the single-pilot GNSS approach. The only weather where the company see it as potentially workable would be low visibility & low wind speeds (i.e. foggy weather) which usually affects the whole of the area including Sumburgh, in which case the service would probably be grounded anyway as there would be no diversion airfield.

Key Point: GNSS may offer an opportunity for the Shetland Islands. However, the current operator has raised a number of concerns surrounding the operating environment which could negate any benefit. It is not therefore possible at this stage to take a definitive view on the

---

11 National Air Traffic Services Aeronautical Information Service
12 Aeronautical information regulation and control
implementability of GNSS, but we do believe it should be explored further given the relatively low costs and potential benefits and its application in other parts of Scotland.

Runway Lighting

3.4.10 Runway lighting offers improved decision heights for pilots in poor visibility or in night-time conditions. However, wiring up a runway can be expensive.

- Airfield Ground Lighting (AGL) is a challenging environment in which shocks, vibrations and great changes in temperature (frost or intense heat from the sun and surrounding tarmac) can have a negative impact on the equipment. Currently, the main provision for AGL is still in the form of incandescent lamps using a filament. These suffer from a number of weaknesses, in particular a relatively short average life as filaments are burnt out after 1,000 to 2,000 hours. Another weakness of incandescent lights is their poor spectral emission.

- Precision Approach Path Indicator (PAPI) lights help pilots acquire and maintain the correct vertical approach to an airfield. PAPIs are generally located beside the runway approximately 300 meters beyond the landing threshold of the runway.

- HIAL have been undertaking trials with Battery Operated LED runway lights and even PAPI Lights. LED Lights have a much longer service life; lower power consumption; low maintenance and higher luminosity with good temperature and vibration tolerance, and they have battery operated options that only need re-charged every fortnight or so.

3.4.11 At Campbeltown they are using a company called CALKIT to install their runway lighting. Prices vary inevitably because of specifications such as red white lighting mixes and number of units required, bearing in mind that Campbeltown's runway is almost three times longer than the Shetland island airfields. A Manual Controlled CALKIT LED with 54 White 125cd & 6 Red & 6 Green is coming in at just over £42,000, whilst a radio controlled CALKIT LED with charging unit & desktop charger is just over £58,000. Delivery costs are another significant factor with our correspondent suggesting that arranging one’s own dedicated low loader is more cost effective.

The Orkney Experience

3.4.12 Orkney Islands Council has installed PAPI lighting on North Ronaldsay, which allows night time landing. In theory, this helps the whole system as in winter the rest of the programme can be completed in daylight, leaving the Kirkwall – North Ronaldsay – Kirkwall shuttle to finish off the day. However, flying into North Ronaldsay at night is under stricter weather limitations than daylight flying and hence more cancellations are likely. Also at night, frost and snow are more likely, whereas in daylight hours these may well have thawed to allow operations. The standard procedure is that if the weather looks like it will be above limits (which are lowered during night-time as opposed to daytime VFR flying) then the service is brought forward (to 1400 for 10 weeks in ‘mid-winter’ and 1600 for other winter weeks). Unfortunately, in winter this is a very frequent occurrence, with a conservative estimate of 42% of these flights being brought forward in 2014-15 (and nearer 70% in 2015-16). The high level of disruption to this flight has reduced the overall benefit which it offers to the North Ronaldsay community, as there is much reduced certainty of being able to use these flights.

3.4.13 Whilst more detailed investigation into the potential for runway lighting in Shetland is required, the Orcadian experience suggests that the benefits overall are relatively limited for the cost outlay, given the inability to reliably meet the timetabled service. The scope for benefits in the Shetland Islands may also be somewhat lower, since the existing aircraft and assets are worked less intensively during daylight hours than in Orkney, and thus there may be scope to

---

13 OIITS Aviation Baseline Report (Northpoint Aviation, 2016), pp. 43-44.
enhance the service frequency without capital outlay of this nature (i.e. additional flights could be accommodated without runway lighting).

**Operator Feedback**

3.4.14 The current operator notes that it is doubtful whether the CAA would permit operations on the island strips at night on the basis of safety. It was noted that, during the previous operator’s tenure, the only night operations allowed on the island strips were Air Ambulance flights. No regular passenger flights were allowed by the CAA. It was also noted that the surrounding topography of the island strips would demand even more stringent weather limits at night than would already be the case with night flying, which would no doubt lead to many night flight cancellations as per the Orkney experience. Directflight further explained that the Orkney Outer North isles offer a more benign, flatter, flying environment where the risks are lower than in Shetland.

3.4.15 The operator further noted that Tingwall had runway lights before the Air Ambulance crash in 1996, although following that accident, limited approach lights were installed on the runway 02 approach. Following this and the second fatal Air Ambulance crash at night, the Scottish Air Ambulance service ceased operating single-pilot fixed wing Air Ambulance flights day or night, as the risk of single-pilot operations, to unlicensed strips particularly at night, was deemed too high.

3.4.16 It was further noted that, during the winter period, attempting to extend operations by night flying, with reducing temperatures, would also increase exposure to contaminated runway conditions, thus again increasing risk.

**3.5 Mainland Airfield**

3.5.1 A key issue to be addressed in the context of this study is the future hub airfield for the inter-island air services. Tingwall has, over many years, proven to be a highly effective airfield, offering relatively quick access to Lerwick and a largely dedicated inter-island air service hub (i.e. no competing traffic). However, the airport imminently requires some significant investment in both the runway and other fixed assets. In light of this requirement, and given the excellent facilities available at Sumburgh, it was necessary for this commission to consider the comparative merits of both locations for hosting inter-island services.

3.5.2 This is a complex and nuanced discussion and, in the interests of brevity, only the key points are summarised here. A much more detailed review of the mainland airfield debate is contained in Appendix A. It should be noted that the scope of this commission involved establishing the facts in relation to each airfield, with a final decision on future operations resting with Elected Members.

**Tingwall – Pros & Cons**

3.5.3 The main pros and cons of using Tingwall as the base for inter-island services are as follows:

- **Pros**

---

14 There is a detailed entry on Wikipedia in relation to this accident. To summarise, after successfully transporting a patient to Inverness, the pilot, nurse, and physician were returning to their home base in Tingwall. There was a strong and gusting right crosswind at the runway. The pilot's approach procedure required him to make right turns to line up with the runway. However, these right turns obscured the pilot's view of the runway, and when the pilot made his final right turn, the aircraft had been blown to the left of the runway, too far to make a safe landing. The pilot executed a go-around procedure and attempted another approach. Again, the aircraft was blown far to the left of the runway centreline, and during the final approach turn, the aircraft lost a great deal of altitude, striking the ground 1.5 km short of the runway and approximately 0.3 km to the left of the runway centreline. The AAIB determined that night time visibility of the airport environment was inadequate, especially during right crosswind conditions, and recommended that Tingwall Airport add additional ground lighting to aid pilots’ ability to acquire the runway during night time approaches.
The principal benefit of Tingwall is its geographic proximity to Lerwick, a critical issue for island residents seeking to maximise effective time in Shetland’s main settlement. A survey conducted in 2012 assessing the mainland airfield issue and the island consultations undertaken in this study, resoundingly found Tingwall to be the preferred mainland hub.

Access to the isles is also seen to be better from Tingwall, allowing Lerwick-based contractors, Council Officers etc to more easily access the isles on short day-trips. This was particularly seen to be the case for Foula.

Tingwall is owned and operated by SIC, and the airfield is largely dedicated to the inter-island air service. This high level of strategic control ensures that the needs of the isles are suitably prioritised and that there is flexibility in the operation (e.g. recovering from periods of inclement weather for example).

Tingwall is used by a range of other aviation organisations, including the Scottish Ambulance Service, the General Lighthouse Authority etc. The loss of Tingwall would be detrimental for these users, a particularly key issue in terms of providing emergency services to the isles through Sumburgh (given that the hospital is in Lerwick).

The loss of Tingwall as a diversionary airfield would reduce the options for BN2 Islander pilots in the face of bad weather. The only other licensed airstrips on Shetland are Sumburgh, Scatsta and Fair Isle. Scatsta is some 55 miles from Sumburgh. Usually when Sumburgh is closed, Fair Isle is also closed, especially with fog. Apart from that, diversions would be looking at North Ronaldsay or even Kirkwall. This loss of one diversionary airfield option in the Shetland system could in certain circumstances add an extra level of caution to flight planning and might result in additional cancellations. Procedures would be adjusted to take this reduction in airfields into account.

There has been significant recent investment in Tingwall, circa £600k over the last six of so years.

**Cons**

- Tingwall requires significant capital investment in the runway, watch tower, runway lighting and airport buildings. It is anticipated that these improvements would cost in excess of £1 million.

- With onward air connections from Shetland to the Scottish mainland offered from Sumburgh only, there is an element of disconnect for islanders making a connecting trip to / from the Scottish mainland. This is at odds with the situation in Orkney, where easy interchange between the inter-island and onward connections better supports strategic integration. It is nonetheless important to note that this was not raised as a particular issue by stakeholders in the consultation, with few islanders making connecting trips on the same day due to the weather related reliability issues (principally fog) associated with the inter-island service. Evidence from Orkney also suggests that same-day onward connections are very few in number.

**Sumburgh – Pros & Cons**

3.5.4 The main pros and cons of using Sumburgh as the base for inter-island services are as follows:

**Pros**

- Sumburgh would provide opportunities for island residents to make onward connections to the Scottish mainland, although note the issues raised above in terms of strategic integration.
o The current structure of the schedule makes it difficult, if not often impossible, for the outer islands to receive same-day Royal Mail and newspaper deliveries. These organisations could potentially adapt their sorting practices in Aberdeen to better connect with onward flights from Sumburgh to the outer isles. However this benefit might only be deliverable if services to the island destinations were daily, as it would be difficult for organisations such as the Royal Mail, John Menzies and the Press & Journal (who sometimes act independently of Menzies combined newspaper delivery) to change their procedures dependent upon the day of the week.

o There may be opportunities for economies of scope at Sumburgh but the benefits realised would be external to the PSO, which should be the focus in the context of the inter-island services.

o One attraction of the Sumburgh solution is that SIC would pay for both operational services, and future capital (other than the hangar) obligations in their airport charges. SIC would no longer have to concern themselves about future runway or terminal upgrades or migration costs to new technologies. This would all be covered by their user charges. Hence the lumpiness of SIC’s aviation budget would subside, after the financing of any new hangar was addressed. SIC could then leave all compliance and infrastructure renewal and upgrade issues to HIAL.

- **Cons**
  
  o Required capital costs to migrate the service to Sumburgh would be of a similar order of magnitude to the required upgrades to accommodate the service at Tingwall.
  
  o Whilst a high quality airport, Sumburgh is 25 miles and some 40 minutes’ drive from Lerwick. Journey times are further extended when using public transport. Whilst these times are not particularly large in absolute terms, they are very significant in the context of the limited amount of time on Shetland mainland for islanders, particularly during the winter months when hours of daylight are very limited.
  
  o A Sumburgh hub would be wholly negative for Papa Stour, Skerries and Foula.
  
  o If the BN2 Islanders were to be fuelled at Sumburgh, they would need to install a fuel farm similar to that built at Tingwall.
  
  o SIC would have reduced strategic control at Sumburgh and the interests of the inter-island service would have to be traded-off against the needs of other airfield users.

**Costs**

3.5.5 When the issue of relocating the mainland airfield was first considered earlier in this decade, the principal driver was a belief that such a move would lower the overall cost base of the air service. However, it was explained above that the capital costs of migrating the service to Sumburgh are broadly equivalent to required investment to ensure the continued operation of Sumburgh. The operating costs at the two airports were also found to be broadly similar.

3.5.6 The key point therefore is that cost (both capital and operational) cannot be considered as the decisive factor in determining the future airfield location.

**Conclusion**

3.5.7 The analysis contained in Appendix A sets out a finely balanced debate in terms of the relative merits of Tingwall and Sumburgh as the mainland airfield for the inter-island service. However, given that there is little cost advantage in moving airfield, as well as a series of logistical and contractual challenges in doing so, the case for relocating the entire operation to Sumburgh is a challenging one to make.

A.1.1 Moreover, there is a simple maxim in the aviation sector: runways are easy to close (e.g. Plymouth, Manston, Filton) but incredibly difficult to re-open or get built from scratch - witness
Broadford on Skye and Heathrow’s third runway. For a nation like Scotland on the periphery of Europe, where aviation will always be an essential lifeline service - socially and economically - closing airports (and implicitly therefore runways) should always be a last resort.

3.5.8 Finally, the consultation undertaken as part of this study robustly highlighted the preference of Tingwall amongst islanders, principally because of the better access to Lerwick, therefore any decision to relocate mainland air operations to Sumburgh would be met with significant opposition from the affected communities. As such, this option would likely fail to meet the ‘Public Acceptability’ criteria in STAG.

3.6 Use of Existing Assets & Resources

3.6.1 The island specific options, which are reported in subsequent chapters, highlight a number of options in relation to flying the aircraft more intensively, for Foula and Fair Isle for example. This section considers what more can be done with current resources including serving possible new destinations, prefacing the island-specific material.

Crewing and Aircraft Usage

3.6.2 The most notable difference between the current Shetland and Orkney inter-island air service operations is that Orkney’s two aircraft accomplish 1,400 flying hours each year, whereas Shetland’s two aircraft collectively accomplish around 600 hours each year, including positioning flights to and from Cumbernauld for engineering.

3.6.3 It is noted that three full-time crew are based on Orkney mainland and, with some help from senior management pilots (estimated as 0.5 FTE pilot), provide year round cover, holiday cover and an acceptable level of fast response sickness cover.

3.6.4 On Shetland, three full-time crew are based on the islands (although one crew member does a significant amount of work away from Shetland on other DFL contracts) and can provide year round cover, holiday cover and an acceptable level of fast response sickness cover. On some days, one crew member will cover the whole day; on others the duties are split. It depends largely on the weather and conditions at the time and whether any charters are booked. On the whole, particularly during the summer months, it is a challenge to manage the Flight Time Limitations Scheme (FTLs) around the flexibility of the service, leave and the six (and exceptionally seven) days a week operations. Directflight is considering adding another off-island based pilot (based at Inverness) into the mix, and if this is accomplished should increase the crewing capability of the team quite considerably.

3.6.5 The use of crews is governed by the FTLs which for commercial air transport operations, since February 2016, is now governed by EASA. The scheme is to protect pilots from overwork and fatigue and each operator has to develop their own scheme that complies with some general principles concerning duty periods, maximum number of flights in any duty period, suitable rest periods and rest facilities, appropriate number of days off and recognition that ‘on call’ is not the same as being fully off-duty. The Islander operations, because of their special characteristics, have evolved some derogations or adaptions to allow greater flexibility in the use of pilots and are better able to cater for delays and changes in schedules, which are at a higher level than in most other scheduled air operations.

3.6.6 This difference in aircraft usage between the two island groups seems to be explicable for several reasons:

- Orkney has more passenger demand, island destinations and a denser timetable than Shetland.
- Orkney has a slightly larger pilot complement (3.5 as opposed to 3 (one of which is not fully dedicated to the inter-island contract)).
- Orkney is prepared to schedule its two aircraft to run concurrently (in the summer months), whilst Shetland only ever runs a timetable that has one frontline aircraft. This, it is speculated, is partly because the Orkney operation has closer and more capable engineering resources at Kirkwall as opposed to the Shetland operation, where significant aircraft issues will require either an engineer to be flown in, or the aircraft to position to Cumbernauld. It is noted that Loganair management argued in a 2010 paper to Orkney Islands Council that the maximum the two aircraft could fly would be 1,200 hours per year, but with some clever scheduling of engineering and no doubt other responses, they extended this to 1,400 hours in 2014.

- It is also speculated that the current Shetland operator is wary of a denser timetable because of the domino effect of earlier delays affecting later flights, which in the Shetland system reportedly affects up to 40% of flights.

3.6.7 Orkney aircrew are in very general terms accomplishing 400 flight hours per pilot per year, with Shetland aircrew operating around 200 flight hours each. This suggests that the timetable could be increased somewhat without crew upgrade implications. Additional flying is possible with the current crew complement if concerns about despatch reliability were reduced. Additional off-island based crew provide another incremental route to increase usage. However, the concern that Shetland flying requires regular operational experience (noted in the SIITS Aviation Baselining Report) suggests that any off-island pilot use needs to be carefully overseen to ensure sufficient local knowledge to protect safety standards.

Operator Feedback

3.6.8 Directflight has replied that if there is shown to be any real demand for additional services, the company could accommodate ‘some’ more flights in the gaps in the schedule, subject to the proviso that they would wish to be able to serve the schedule with a single aircraft. They note that they would otherwise need another aircraft to cover periods of extended maintenance on the second aircraft, and moreover they believe that they would not be able to fulfil the schedule when breakdowns occur.

3.6.9 Directflight also explained that the knock-on effects of weather delays on a tight and busy flying schedule which occurs on some days would be considerable.

3.6.10 In terms of the comparison to Orkney, Directflight note that the Orcadian service operates from a base with full air traffic control, navigation aids and de-icing and has a bigger engineering workforce employed partly to service other aircraft. It was also reiterated that the Orkney Outer North Isles provide a more benign flying environment than in Shetland.

**Key Point:** There does appear to be some scope to extend the number of flying hours operated in Shetland, albeit perhaps not to the 1,400 hours operated in Orkney. The extent to which this schedule could be extended is likely to differ between operators depending on the availability of engineering support and a range of other factors. Nevertheless this does appear to present an opportunity to improve connectivity at relatively low cost.

3.7 Appraisal of Capital Options

3.7.1 The SIITS Pre-Appraisal report set out a series of capital options in relation to the air network. The previous sections of this chapter have ruled out a number of these options, as follows,
### Table 3.1: Air Capital Options from SIITS Pre-Appraisal Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Themes</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Do Minimum</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintain and continue with G-SICA and G-SICB Britten Norman Islanders for the next 30 years.</td>
<td>This option will be taken forward as the ‘Do Minimum’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theme 1: –2 * like for like</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace the two aircraft with new / newer Britten Norman Islanders when life expired</td>
<td>The current Islanders will be suitable for at least a further 15 years, if not longer. The decision as to their replacement should be revisited nearer this time and a review of the market undertaken at this stage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theme 2: – 1 * larger capacity aircraft</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace the G-SICB with one large capacity aircraft and retain G-SICA</td>
<td>There is no case to replace either of the current aircraft in the foreseeable future. There would be a range of operational issues and considerable costs associated with moving to larger aircraft which cannot be justified at this stage in the Shetland context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theme 3: – 2 * larger capacity aircraft</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace the G-SICB and G-SICA with two larger capacity aircraft</td>
<td>There is no case to replace either of the current aircraft in the foreseeable future. There would be a range of operational issues and considerable costs associated with moving to larger aircraft which cannot be justified at this stage in the Shetland context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theme 4: Linked Option</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retain G-SICA and G-SICB and supplement with an additional Islander</td>
<td>This option will be taken forward for further consideration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retain G-SICA in combination with two new / newer aircraft to provide a fleet of three aircraft</td>
<td>There is no case to replace either of the current aircraft in the foreseeable future.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theme 5: Rotary Solutions</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of helicopters to provide island air services</td>
<td>The current Islanders will be suitable for at least a further 15 years, if not longer. The decision as to their replacement should be revisited nearer this time and a review of the market undertaken at this stage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theme 6: Runway Lighting</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Install runway lighting on island airstrips to facilitate take-off and landing after nightfall. A longer year round operating day could be provided.</td>
<td>This option will be taken forward for further consideration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theme 7: Navigational Aids</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Install ground and / or air based aids to navigation to facilitate flying in visibility that Visual Flight Rules would prevent. Improved reliability.</td>
<td>This option will be taken forward for further consideration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.7.2 The following capital options therefore considered were:

- **Option C1 – Maintain and continue with G-SICA and G-SICB over the strategy period / until life expiry (Do Minimum):**
  - This option would involve continuing with the current Britten-Norman Islanders over the length of the strategy period.
  - If it becomes clear during that period that one or both of the aircraft is nearing the end of its operational life, replacements should be considered at that stage.
- **Option C2: Supplement G-SICA and G-SICB with an additional Britten-Norman Islander:**
  
  o An additional Islander would be leased or purchased and added to the fleet. The timetable would be expanded to take account of this additional capacity.
  
  o It is likely that at least one more pilot would be required.

- **Option C3: Install runway lighting at all four island airstrips**
  
  o This option would involve the installation of runway lighting at Fair Isle, Foula, Papa Stour and Skerries (and Unst / Fetlar if re-opened).
  
  o Further investigation into the type of lighting to be used is required – it is assumed for the purpose of this option that Precision Approach Path Indicator (PAPI) lights would be installed.

- **Option C4: Install GNSS on G-SICA and G-SICB**
  
  o This option would involve the installation of GNSS and supporting equipment on the current Council Islander fleet.

**Appraisal of Capital Options**

3.7.3 The following sections contain the appraisal of each capital option against the study objectives and the STAG criteria.

3.7.4 The appraisal considers, at the network level, the potential contribution of the capital options to expand the operating envelope of the air service. The island-specific options are considered in subsequent chapters.

**Appraisal against Objectives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 3.2: Air Capital Options – Appraisal against Objectives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C1 – Maintain and continue with G-SICA and G-SICB over the strategy period / until life expiry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Strategic Business Case - Options Appraisal Report
Shetland Inter-Island Transport Study

Option C1 – Maintain and continue with G-SICA and G-SICB over the strategy period / until life expiry
Option C2 – Supplement G-SICA & G-SICB with an additional Islander
Option C3 – Install lighting on all 4 island airstrips
Option C4 – Install GNSS on G-SICA & G-SICB

TPO3: The scheduled time between connections should be minimised to increase flexibility for passengers and freight by maximising the number of island connections across the operating day.
- ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓

TPO4: The level of connectivity provided should minimise the variation within and between weekdays, evenings, Saturdays and Sundays.
- - ✓ ✓ ✓

TPO5: Where practicable and realistic, islanders should be provided with links to strategic onward connections without the need for an overnight stay on Shetland mainland.
- - ✓ ✓ ✓

3.7.5 The key points from the above table are summarised below:

- Continuing with the current aircraft (Option C1) would have no impact against any of the objectives as it would represent a continuation of the current situation.
- The addition of a third aircraft to the fleet (Option C2) would make a significant contribution to the objectives. It would likely permit two aircraft to be in frontline service at all times, providing a significant increase in capacity, frequency and time on mainland. The provision of an additional aircraft would not increase the service frequency in its own right as additional pilots / flying hours would be required.
- The provision of runway lighting (Option C3) and GNSS (Option C4) could potentially extend the reliability and operating envelope of the air service, for example permitting continued flying in less clement weather or allowing night landing. This would make a positive contribution to a number of criteria including capacity, frequency and time on mainland. However, the generation of positive impacts would be dependent on the feasibility of reliably delivering the timetabled change in service.

Appraisal against STAG Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environment</th>
<th>Safety</th>
<th>Economy</th>
<th>Integration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15 This option would record a safety benefit if it can be reliably demonstrated that GNSS can be effective in the Shetland context (see comment in relation to the ‘Operational Feasibility’ of this option.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option C1 – Maintain and continue with G-SICA and G-SICB over the strategy period / until life expiry</th>
<th>Option C2 – Supplement G-SICA &amp; G-SICB with an additional Islander</th>
<th>Option C3 – Install lighting on all island airstrips</th>
<th>Option C4 – Install GNSS on G-SICA &amp; G-SICB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accessibility &amp; Social Inclusion</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>🟢🟢🟢</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Established Policy Directives</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>🟢🟢🟢</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feasibility</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Feasibility</td>
<td>There would be no technical issues associated with this option assuming that no major issues emerge with the aircraft.</td>
<td>There would be no technical issues associated with this option.</td>
<td>There would be no technical issues associated with this option beyond initial set-up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational Feasibility</td>
<td>There would be no operational issues associated with this option assuming that suitable levels of operational resources continue to be sustainably provided.</td>
<td>At least one additional pilot would be required.</td>
<td>The tolerances for landing in darkness are significantly reduced, so lighting alone cannot be seen as a panacea for night time flying.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affordability</td>
<td>There would be no affordability issues associated with this option.</td>
<td>A second hand Islander could be secured for £250k-£500k. The cost of an additional pilot and operating costs would be in addition to this.</td>
<td>This option would cost around £300k in total.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Acceptability</td>
<td>This option has not been tested with the public</td>
<td>This option has not been tested with the public, but would likely be acceptable providing the service is reliable.</td>
<td>This option has not been tested with the public, but would likely be acceptable providing the service is reliable.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.7.6 The key points from above appraisal against the STAG criteria are:

- The continuation of the current operation (Option C1) would have no impact against the STAG criteria but would also have no additional costs.

- From a safety perspective, the addition of a third aircraft (Option C2) would record a minor negative due to the increased flying hours and therefore risk. The lighting of airstrips (Option C3) could also have a negative safety impact. Whilst this option would extend the operating day, aircraft would be flown visually during the hours of darkness, which has a higher risk than daytime flying. The installation of GNSS (Option C4) would have a minor safety benefit in that it would reduce an element of the risk associated with visual approaches particularly in poor weather. That said, the current operator has raised concerns about increased pilot workload and the operation of GNSS in the Shetland environment.
The addition of a third aircraft (Option C2) would have a major positive benefit in terms of economy and accessibility & social inclusion. A significant enhancement to the air service could be transformative to the economies of the Outer Isles, particularly Fair Isle and Foula, so long as the service was reliable and provided sufficient recovery capability during periods of poor weather. The principal benefit of an enhanced air service is that it would assist in tackling the significant capacity constraints associated with the current services (again, particularly to Fair Isle and Foula), supporting increased travel outbound and inbound to the islands. There would be a series of Transport Economic Efficiency (TEE) benefits associated with enhanced frequency, whilst benefits would also emerge in terms of residents, tourists, locally traded services and manufacturing & processing (for Fair Isle) and residents for Foula, Papa Stour and Skerries.

The enhanced air service would also make a significant contribution to improving both community and comparative accessibility. Island residents would be better able to access key personal services, business opportunities and onward travel connections, whilst travel to the islands would become less problematic. From an integration perspective, this option would clearly support policy integration in terms supporting the economic development of the isles, including local development plans.

Option C2 is technically deliverable and would be relatively low cost when compared to some of the ferry options being considered.

The installation of runway lighting (Option C3) and GNSS (Option C4) would give rise to a similar range of benefits (assuming the number of connections was scaled up), although the benefits would be of a lesser magnitude than those associated with a three aircraft service.

Runway lighting (Option C3) has not been without its operational difficulties in the Orkney context and it is likely that it would be less beneficial than GNSS, which on the whole appears more reliable and cheaper.

Rationale for Selection / Rejection

3.7.7 The table below summarises the options together with our initial recommendation as to whether the option should be taken forward for more detailed appraisal.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capital &amp; Revenue Options</th>
<th>Take Forward (✓) / Reject (✗)</th>
<th>Rationale for Selection / Rejection</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option C1 (Do Minimum): Maintain and continue with G-SICA and G-SICB over the strategy period / until life expiry</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>This option is retained as the Do Minimum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C2: Supplement G-SICA and G-SICB with an additional Britten-Norman Islander</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>This option will not be considered further. There is at present insufficient demand for a third aircraft, whilst the current aircraft could be worked more intensively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C3: Install runway lighting at Tingwall and all four island airstrips</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>This option will not be considered further, except potentially in tandem with GNSS. The experience of runway lighting in Orkney coupled with the safety risks and limited probability of obtaining CAA night flight permissions mean that this option is excluded from further consideration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C4: Install GNSS on the G-SICA and G-SICB</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>This option should be considered further, as evidence from other new GNSS applications in Scotland become available. It should be noted that the operator concerns about safety and implementability in the Shetland environment would need to be addressed in advance of progressing this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital &amp; Revenue Options</td>
<td>Take Forward (✓) / Reject (✗)</td>
<td>Ration for Selection / Rejection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>option.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4 Bluemull Sound

4.1 Capital Investment Timeframe

Note – there are significant daily interactions between Fetlar, Unst and Yell. Therefore, in considering options for Fetlar and Unst, we have consolidated these into the current Bluemull Sound arrangement, reporting options jointly for both islands.

- The current Bluemull Sound vessels, MV *Bigga* (primary ‘shift’ vessel) and MV *Geira* (secondary ‘day’ vessel) are 25 and 28 years old respectively. Whilst well maintained, the vessels will be approaching the end of their economic life within the next few years. Both vessels also have passenger accommodation below the waterline, a situation which would not be permitted on any new vessel. At present, the MV *Bigga* overnights at Gutcher, on Yell, and the MV *Geira* overnights at the recently constructed facility at Hamars Ness and her crew is Fetlar based.

- Current estimates from Shetland Islands Council suggest that the MV *Bigga* will be withdrawn from service in 2027 (becoming the secondary Bluemull Sound vessel in 2022 and the relief vessel in 2024). The MV *Geira* is estimated to be withdrawn from service in 2025 having been cascaded to relief vessel from 2019.

- Gutcher ferry terminal was constructed in 1972 and, although the linkspan was replaced in 1996, it is one of the generation of smaller linkspans. Investment in this terminal will therefore be required as part of any ferry replacement programme, particularly if moving to larger vessels.

- Belmont ferry terminal on Unst was also constructed in 1972. Like Gutcher, the linkspan was replaced in 1998, although again by one of the generation of smaller linkspans. Investment in the harbour facilities has been made since 1998, but it is likely that asset renewal will be required as part of any ferry replacement programme.

- Hamars Ness ferry terminal was built in 2004, with a large linkspan, equivalent to those used on Yell Sound. A breakwater was added in 2012, providing safe overnight berthing for one ferry. Asset replacement will not be required at this terminal as part of any immediate vessel replacement programme, although infrastructure may need to be renewed towards the end of the strategy period.

4.1.1 For each island / island group, the following package of documents are included in an appendix:

- Appraisal Summary Tables (ASTs);
- indicative harbour drawings, providing high level illustrations of the shoreside investment required to support each option; and
- environmental constraints maps.

4.1.2 The above material for Bluemull Sound is included in Appendix C.

4.2 Identified Problems

4.2.1 A range of 18 potential transport problems was considered for each island. The tables below show the subset of problems which were identified together with a rating of the severity of the problem (*, ** or ***). Where there is a ‘*’ shown in the rating column, this means that the study had not initially identified this issue as a problem, but feedback from the community suggested that this issue was a problem. The text in red notes specific community feedback
in relation to this issue, or where they have proposed a different severity rating for this problem.

4.2.2 The following transport problems in relation to Fetlar and Unst were therefore identified in the Pre-Appraisal Report and verified through subsequent community feedback.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Characteristics</th>
<th>Severity Rating</th>
<th>Why is this a problem or not?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Overall journey time to Lerwick</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>Of the nine islands included in this study, Fetlar has the second longest travel time to Lerwick of islands without an air connection (after Skerries, where the air service is currently suspended). The journey involves two ferry connections and takes around two and a quarter hours by car and two hours and 25 minutes by public transport, assuming all connections are made. The long journey times limit daily interaction with the services and employment opportunities in Lerwick and indeed mainland generally, and this could be one of the causes of the economic challenges which the island has been facing of late. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last sailing / flight17</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>The consultation suggested that the timetable is not seen to be conducive to undertaking social activities in Lerwick. However, even in winter, the first departure from Fetlar is 0655 on weekdays and last departure from Yell is 2250 (or Shetland mainland is 2200) Monday to Saturday, which suggests that the inability to undertake social activities on the mainland is purely a function of distance. Indeed, the Routes and Service Methodology (RSM) found that Fetlar is over-provided in terms of its length of operating day. The community consultation response noted that late sailings on Bluemull Sound are only available four days per week &amp; are shared with Unst. It was noted that the reduction in late hires has impacted greatly on residents being able to undertake social activities either in Lerwick or more commonly in neighbouring isles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency / Sailings per Day / Timetable gaps</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>In comparison to neighbouring Unst, Fetlar has a relatively low service frequency, although their service is much better overall than that of other islands of a similar size, both within Shetland and further afield. Nonetheless, frequency is less than the RSM specified level. There is a specific gap in the Monday timetable, with no departures from Hamars Ness between 1300 and 1400 due to lunch break and maintenance and on other weekdays from 1050 to 1430 due to split shifts. The gaps in the timetable in particular can lead to extended periods off-island when undertaking employer or personal business on Yell, Unst or the mainland. The community consultation response noted that the timetable gaps have resulted in extended periods on-island by visitors &amp; commercial traffic - contractors, deliveries, livestock shipping etc with costs associated with this ‘dead’ time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capacity</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>There is not a notable capacity issue on direct sailings between Hamars Ness and Gutcher, but sailings to and from the island via Belmont can have car capacity issues. This problem combined with the frequency / timetable gaps can impact on the ability to make unplanned trips off-island.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comfort</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>The accommodation is below the car deck and there is no disabled access / facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical access</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>The MV Bigga and MV Geira are both ageing vessels and both have the only passenger accommodation below the waterline. Physical access can therefore be challenging for the elderly and disabled, again an important issue given the ageing demographic of Fetlar. 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integration with PT (local bus)</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>There is very limited bus integration at Gutcher for Fetlar residents. Variants of the 24 &amp; 28 services call at Gutcher, with a single service through to Lerwick and four services per day to Ulsta. These services are not timed well for the Fetlar ferry and, with the</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

16 SIITS Ferry Service Provision (Peter Brett Associates, 2015), Fetlar to Lerwick – Travel Time & Cost
17 The combination of 2) First Sailing / Flight and 3) Last Sailing Flight represent the RSM measure of (Length of Operating Day).
exception of one service, require a change of bus. This makes public transport an unattractive option overall. The dependence on the private car has a negative environmental impact and increases the cost of travel for islanders, leading to further comparative disadvantage.

13 Integration with PT (strategic)  
Fetlar has a timetable which allows islanders to easily access NorthLink services from Lerwick. However, residents cannot catch the first morning Edinburgh, Inverness, Aberdeen or Kirkwall flights, although the first flight to Glasgow and the second to Aberdeen are accessible. The inability to catch the first morning flights to various locations means that Fetlar residents cannot carry out a day return visit for meetings, appointments etc, leading to potentially costly overnight stays or increased air fares.

14 Crossing / flight times  
The 25 minute crossing time to Gutcher is not unreasonable. However, on indirect sailings via Belmont, the crossing time is extended by 10 minutes plus the time required for marshalling at Belmont. Fetlar generally has two indirect sailings per day, adding significantly to journey times. The increased overall journey times on such sailings increase the already lengthy journeys for accessing a range of business and personal services.

16 Weekday / weekend service variation22  
Fetlar has a much reduced service at the weekend. Saturday and Sunday provision is slightly over half of the weekday provision. This limits weekend accessibility to the mainland and the attractiveness of the island for weekend tourists.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Characteristics</th>
<th>Severity Rating</th>
<th>Why is this a problem or not?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Overall journey time to Lerwick</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Of the nine islands considered in this study, Unst has the third longest journey time to Lerwick without an air connection (after Skerries and Fetlar). The journey involves two ferry connections and takes around two hours by car and two and a half hours by public transport (depending on where on Unst the journey begins), assuming all connections are made. The long journey times limit daily interaction with the services and employment opportunities in Lerwick and indeed mainland generally.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last sailing / flight24</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>The consultation suggested that the timetable is not seen to be conducive to undertaking social activities in Lerwick. However, even in winter, the first departure from Unst is 0630 and last departure on Monday to Saturday from the mainland 2200 or from Yell 2250, which suggests that the inability to undertake social activities on mainland is purely a function of distance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capacity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>The consultation and carryings data suggest that peak vehicle capacity can be an issue on the Gutcher – Belmont route. From a passenger perspective, the majority of the capacity issues are on departures from Belmont, with the 0630 and 1740 departures in the summer particularly busy (although this may have changed since the end of the movements of Petrofac workers working at the Sullom Voe gas terminal). With regards to vehicles, the 0825 departure from Belmont is a particularly busy sailing – in summer 2014, this sailing departed with its vehicle-deck utilised at more than 80% on 60 separate days, with the corresponding figure for the winter being 52 days. The shortage of capacity on key sailings means that a passenger may have to delay a desirable journey (with the potential for missed onward connections) or cancel it altogether, particularly where the journey is short notice or discretionary.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

22 The “Weekday / Weekend Service Variation” picks up on the RSM metric of “Sailing Days”.
23 SIITS Ferry Service Provision (Peter Brett Associates, 2015), Unst to Lerwick – Travel Time & Cost
24 The combination of 2) First Sailing / Flight and 3) Last Sailing Flight represent the RSM measure of (Length of Operating Day).
27 SIITS Carryings and Utilisation Analysis (Peter Brett Associates, 2015), Gutcher – Belmont Capacity Analysis Table
### 4.3 Appraisal of Capital Options

#### Capital Options

4.3.1 The following capital options were identified for the Bluemull Sound:

- **Option C1 (Do Minimum): Replace the MV *Bigga* and MV *Geira* on a like-for-like basis:**
  - The new vessels would be 35m TYPE 1 and would cost in the region of £5.5m each.
  - The berthing structures at Gutcher and Belmont would be replaced and the linkspans upgraded to large linkspans. The cost would be around £3.5 million at Gutcher and £3.4 million at Belmont, £6.9 million in total.
  - The total capital cost of this option would therefore be around £17.9 million.

- **Option C2: Replace the MV *Bigga* and MV *Geira* with two larger vessels:**
  - The new 45m TYPE 2 vessels would cost in the region of £7m each.
  - In order to accommodate larger vessels:

---


29 The “Weekday / Weekend Service Variation” picks up on the RSM metric of “Sailing Days”.


31 See Gutcher Harbour Drawing, Box 2, Like-for-Like option.

32 See Belmont Harbour Drawing, Box 2, Like-for-Like option.
- The berthing structure at Gutcher would need to be replaced, and supplemented by a large linkspan and potentially some minimal dredging. This would cost approximately £4.7m.

- The berthing structure at Belmont would need to be replaced, and supplemented by a large linkspan and potentially some minimal dredging. This would cost approximately £4.2m.

- A new parking & waiting area would be required at Hamars Ness as well as refendering of the existing structure. This would around £250k.

  o The total capital cost of this option would therefore be around £23.2m.

**Option C3: Replace the MV Bigga and MV Geira with three new vessels**

  o Note – the assumption is that the three vessels would all be like-for-like replacements for the current vessels but in practice there could be a mix of vessel sizes.

  o The three new TYPE 1 vessels would cost in the region of £5.5m each.

  o The harbour works would be the same as those required under option C1. However, a decision would also need to be taken on the overnight arrangements and berthing arrangements during breaks for the third vessel, and this could add to the cost of this option. A low cost option could involve the use of the facility at Cullivoe although this would lead to operational inefficiencies.

  o It is assumed here that the third vessel would provide a pro rata increase on the number of sailings provided.

  o The total capital cost of this option would therefore be around £23.4m, excluding any additional berthing arrangements for the third vessel. This would be accompanied by a significant increase in revenue costs.

**Option C4: Develop a new harbour at Mid Yell for the Fetlar service**

  o This option would only be taken forward with one of the vessel options outlined above.

  o This option would involve the development of a new harbour at Mid Yell with the majority of Fetlar services running direct from the island to Mid Yell.

  o Unst services would continue to operate to Gutcher and, on occasions, via Hamars Ness. The Yell landfall would therefore be split between Gutcher and Mid Yell.

  o A new harbour at Mid-Yell would cost around £6.8m excluding optimism bias and contingency.

**Option C5a: Commence an air service from Unst to Tingwall**

  o This option would involve the provision of capital funding to restore the airstrip at Baltasound to a serviceable standard and ongoing revenue funding to support the operation of an air service with appropriate ground support.

---

33 See Gutcher Harbour Drawing, Box 3, Larger Vessel option
34 See Belmont Harbour Drawing, Box 3, Larger Vessel option
35 See Hamars Ness Harbour Drawing, Box 2, Like-for-Like option
36 See Gutcher Harbour Drawing, Box 4, New Harbour at Mid Yell option
o Current drive times from Unst to Lerwick are in excess of two hours and air services would reduce this journey time substantially.

o The re-opened airfield would need to be fully licensed.

o The estimated capital cost of restoring Baltasound to an operational standard would be around £100k. The costs of licensing the airfield would be in addition to this.

o The revenue costs would be dependent on the number of rotations over the week.

- **Option C5b: Commence an air service from Fetlar to Tingwall**

  o This option would involve the provision of capital funding to restore the airstrip at Fetlar to a serviceable standard, and ongoing revenue funding to support the operation of an air service with appropriate ground support.

  o Current drive time from Fetlar to Lerwick is around two and a quarter hours and air services would reduce this journey time substantially.

  o The reopened airfield would need to be fully licensed.

  o The estimated capital cost of restoring Fetlar airstrip to an operational standard would be around £200k. The costs of licensing the airfield would be in addition to this.

  o The revenue costs would be dependent on the number of rotations over the week.

- **Option C6: Construct a fixed link between Unst and Yell**

  o The working assumption for the purpose of costing in this appraisal is that a fixed link would take the form a dual lane, single bore tunnel with footway between Hill of Trolva and Holga Ness. Other options could be considered but the above was the only option taken forward in the 2008 STAG study.

  o One vessel would require to be retained for Fetlar, which could operate to Gutcher, Belmont or a new harbour at Mid Yell. It is assumed that the current length of operating day would be retained – this would be a three crew operation. If the length of operating day was to be reduced to 14 hours (as RSM suggests), this option would require a two crew operation.

  o This timescale associated with the planning and construction of any fixed link (circa 10-15 years) would prevent any redeployment of the MV *Bigga* and / or MV *Geira*. Indeed, an intermediate vessel solution may be required given the current age of these vessels.

  o A range of capital costs have been provided for a fixed link (see Table 1.1 for more information on the derivation of the below costs):
    - Unlined UK: £71.2m (£132.5m including optimism bias & contingency).
    - Unlined Norwegian: £56.8m (£105.7m including optimism bias & contingency).
    - 1/3 Lined UK: £75.9m (£141.0m including optimism bias & contingency).
    - 1/3 Lined Norwegian: £60.0m (£111.6m including optimism bias & contingency).
4.3.2 The following sections contain the appraisal of each capital option against the study objectives and the STAG criteria.

Appraisal against Transport Planning Objectives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option C1 Replace the MV Bigga &amp; MV Geira with like-for-like vessels</th>
<th>Option C2 Replace the MV Bigga and MV Geira with 2 larger vessels</th>
<th>Option C3 Replace the MV Bigga and MV Geira with 3 vessels</th>
<th>Option C4 Develop a new harbour at Mid Yell for Fetlar service</th>
<th>Option C5a Commence an air service from Unst to Tingwall</th>
<th>Option C5b Commence an air service from Fetlar to Tingwall</th>
<th>Option C6 Construct a fixed link between Unst and Yell</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TPO1: The capacity of the services should not act as a constraint to regular and essential personal, vehicular and freight travel between the island(s) and Shetland mainland.</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO2a: Where an island has a 'commutable' combined ferry or air &amp; drive / public transport / walk time to a main employment centre (e.g. 80 minutes), the connections provided should reliably facilitate commuting.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO2b: Where an island does not have a 'commutable' combined ferry or air &amp; drive / public transport / walk time to a main employment centre (e.g. 80 minutes), the connections provided should reliably permit a half day (e.g. 4 hours) in Lerwick, 7 days a week, all year round.</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO3: The scheduled time between connections should be minimised to increase flexibility for passengers and freight by maximising the number of island connections across the operating day.</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO4: The level of connectivity provided should minimise the variation within and between weekdays, evenings, Saturdays and Sundays.</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO5: Where practicable and realistic, islanders should be provided with links to strategic onward connections without the need for an overnight stay on</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.3.3 The key points from the above table are summarised below:

- The Gutcher – Belmont leg of the Bluemull Sound service experiences peak hour vehicle capacity problems, whilst indirect sailings via Hamars Ness can also give rise to capacity issues for both Unst and Fetlar. The replacement of the current vessels with two larger vessels (Option C2) or three vessels (Option C3) would assist in addressing these issues. A fixed link (Option C6) would remove all capacity constraints on the Bluemull Sound. The development of air services to Unst and Fetlar (Options C5a & C5b) would provide a small increase in capacity but would not address the car capacity issues on the Bluemull Sound. Finally, the operation of a direct service between Fetlar and a new harbour in Mid Yell (Option C4) would impact negatively on capacity as it would remove capacity from the busier Gutcher – Belmont leg of the route.

- A fixed link between Unst and Yell (Option C6), coupled with the high service frequency on Yell Sound could potentially open up commuting opportunities for Unst residents although journey times would still be long. These options would also support the ability to spend four hours or more in Lerwick each day (although this can already be achieved with the current ferry service).

- The provision of a three vessel service (Option C3), allied with additional revenue funding would contribute moderately towards enhancing the service frequency (TPO3). A fixed link (Option C6) would also make a positive contribution in this respect, as would air services (Options C5a & C5b), albeit they are very capacity constrained. A new harbour at Mid Yell (Option C4) would reduce service frequency unless combined with a three vessel solution.

- A three vessel solution (Option C3) would do the most to reduce variations within the timetable, although air services (Options C5a & C5b) would make a minor contribution in this respect. A fixed link (Option C6) would also remove any timetable related considerations for Unst and provide a direct dedicated service between Fetlar and Gutcher, Belmont or Mid Yell, thus reducing timetable variation overall.

- A fixed link (Option C6) would make a marginal improvement to strategic connectivity but connections would still be required across Yell Sound.

- At present, it is possible to spend 4+ hours in Lerwick 7 days per week from both Unst and Fetlar. New air services (Options C5a & C5b) would open up partial commuting opportunities to Lerwick and would substantially reduce journey times to more easily facilitate part day visits to Lerwick.
### Appraisal against STAG Criteria

#### Table 4.4: Bluemull Sound Capital Options – Appraisal against STAG Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Option C1 Replace the MV Bigga &amp; MV Geira with like-for-like vessels</th>
<th>Option C2 Replace the MV Bigga and MV Geira with two larger vessels</th>
<th>Option C3 Replace the MV Bigga and MV Geira with three vessels</th>
<th>Option C4 Develop a new harbour at Mid Yell for Fetlar service</th>
<th>Option C5a Commence an air service from Unst to Tingwall</th>
<th>Option C5b Commence an air service from Fetlar to Tingwall</th>
<th>Option C6 Construct a fixed link between Unst and Yell</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economy</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integration</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessibility &amp; Social Inclusion</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Established Policy Directives</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Technical Feasibility</strong></td>
<td>The berthing structures at Gutcher and Belmont would be replaced and the linkspans upgraded to large linkspans.</td>
<td>The berthing structures at Gutcher and Belmont would be replaced and the linkspans upgraded to large linkspans, whilst some minimal dredging would also be required. Refendering &amp; a new parking &amp; waiting area would be required at Hamars Ness</td>
<td>As per Option C1, An overnight berth would be required for the third vessel.</td>
<td>Requirement for construction of an entirely new harbour – potential delays surrounding consents and planning permission.</td>
<td>No issues</td>
<td>No issues</td>
<td>This option is feasible but there remains high levels of technical uncertainty with respect to ground conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operational Feasibility</strong></td>
<td>Crew induction training would be required</td>
<td>Higher crew training costs associated with moving to a higher certification vessel. Crew induction training would be required</td>
<td>Requirement for additional crew &amp; crew induction training. Issue around where third vessel overnights.</td>
<td>If packaged with a less than three vessel ferry option, this option would reduce services on the main Gutcher – Belmont crossing</td>
<td>Issues include availability of flying hours / aircraft and RFFS cover. Airfield would need to be fully licensed, potentially at significant cost.</td>
<td>Issues include availability of flying hours / aircraft and RFFS cover. Airfield would need to be fully licensed, potentially at significant cost.</td>
<td>See Section 1.4 – fixed links.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

37 Whilst a three vessel solution would provide a safety benefit in terms of accommodation being above the waterline, there would be an increased risk of a close quarter incident with three vessels operating on a relatively short route.
4.3.4 The key points from above appraisal against the STAG criteria are:

- From an environmental perspective, it is anticipated that the ferry options (Options C1-C3) would have a minor positive impact through the provision of new and more fuel efficient vessels. The deployment of three vessels (Option C3) would erode this benefit to some extent if more sailings were operated. The development of a new harbour at Mid Yell (Option C4) would have moderate negative environmental impacts in the short-term based on the marine infrastructure work and the development of a currently undeveloped area. However, provided the works are implemented sensitively taking account of environmental constraints, they are considered unlikely to be significant in the longer term. The reinstatement of air services to Unst & Fetlar (Options C5a & C5b) would have a minor negative impact from the increase in aircraft emissions, with the need for a new access road to Fetlar airstrip being a further negative. The provision of a fixed link (Option C6) is likely to have a minor negative impact through increasing vehicle kilometres, whilst there will also be potentially significant environmental impacts
associated with construction (further work on the alignment and design would be required to more accurately assess these impacts).

- Each of the ferry options (Options C1-C3) makes a positive contribution to safety because new vessels would have passenger accommodation above the waterline. However, there is an increased risk of a close quarter incident with a three vessel solution (Option C3). The commencement of air services (Options C5a & C5b) would have a marginally negative safety impact as they would add additional journeys which are not currently operated, whilst a fixed link (Option C6) would demonstrate the same minor negative through increasing vehicle kilometres. There would also be potential fire risks with a tunnel but it is assumed that the design and safety standards would minimise this risk.

- From an ‘Economy’ perspective, the provision of two new larger vessels (Option C2) would have marginal positive impacts as it would reduce the capacity constraint affecting the main Gutcher – Belmont route as well as triangular services via Hamars Ness. A three vessel solution (Option C3), if aligned with enhanced frequency, would offer TEE benefits (associated with reduced wait times) and moderate EALI / wider benefits through significantly improving access to both the Unst and Fetlar economies. A fixed link (Option C6) would have major economic benefits for Unst (less so for Fetlar), in effect making the island an extension of Yell. There is also a question as to whether Fetlar would continue to retain its current length of operating day, or whether it would be reduced to a standard 14 hour day in line with the RSM. Finally, the introduction of air services (Options C5a & C5b) would provide TEE benefits through dramatically reduced journey times to / from Tingwall and / or Sumburgh albeit these benefits would accrue to relatively few people. The prospect of a fast link to the mainland could be beneficial to the long term sustainability of Unst.

- From an integration perspective, a three vessel solution (Option C3) would contribute positively to transport and policy integration, whilst a fixed link (Option C6) could have a transformative effect on Unst as an island, supporting transport integration, policy and, importantly, land-use integration through making the stock of unused houses on the island more attractive (with potential in-migration supporting the island more generally).

- All of the new vessel options would give rise to accessibility and social inclusion benefits. The key benefit would be an improvement in physical accessibility to the passenger lounges on the vessels. The current vessels have passenger accommodation below the waterline, which is very inaccessible for those with a physical disability. This issue is offset by passengers remaining in their vehicles for the crossing (this is permitted as the crossing times are less than 30 minutes), although this still has to be considered a social exclusion impact to some extent. A fixed link further addresses any social inclusion issues associated with e.g. the recently reduced weekend service, being unable to access social activities in Lerwick in the evening etc. Air services (Options C5a & C5b) from Unst and Fetlar would provide a marked improvement in accessibility, although for a small number of people.

- The three ferry options are technically and operationally feasible. All of these options would require harbour works, with the three vessel solution (Option C3) also potentially requiring an additional overnight berth.

- There remain technical feasibility / risk / cost issues surrounding a fixed link (Option C6), which would require further detailed development work if this option was to be taken forward.

- The lowest cost option is a like-for-like replacement of the current vessels (Option C1), with options of two larger vessels (Option C2) and three like-for-like vessels (Option C3) being more expensive. A fixed link (Option C6) would have the highest up-front cost,
whilst there remains significant cost uncertainty associated with the limited ground investigation which has been undertaken.

4.4 Appraisal of Revenue Options

Revenue Options

4.4.1 The following revenue options were identified for the Bluemull Sound:

- **Do Minimum**
  - Continue with the current level of service.

- **Option R1: Offer an on-request early departure from both Fetlar & Unst, which would allow connection with the first flights from Sumburgh**
  - This service would operate Monday - Friday and would be operated by one vessel. The service would depart Fetlar at 0345 and Unst at 0415. The service would have to be operated by the Gutcher-based vessel MV Bigga as it would otherwise block the linkspan. The ship would be manned from 0245 for half an hour turn to, sail from Gutcher at 0315, arrive back at Gutcher at 0430 and secure by 0500.
  - This option would result in a maximum of 52 * 5 = 260 additional return sailings per annum, an increase of 3% over the current timetable. It is assumed that crew would be paid at the unsocial hours' overtime rate. An equivalent sailing across Yell Sound would be required.
  - For the purposes of costing it is assumed that this scenario relates to a 2-vessel solution.

- **Option R2: Offer additional request sailings on Friday and Saturday evenings (through to e.g. 0200)**
  - This option would result in a maximum of 52 * 2 = 104 additional return sailings per annum, an increase of 1% over the current timetable. It is assumed that crew would be paid at the unsocial hours’ overtime rate. An equivalent sailing across Yell Sound would be required and has been included in the costs.
  - For the purposes of costing it is assumed that this scenario relates to a 2-vessel solution.

- **Option R3: Operate standard weekday timetable seven days a week**
  - The current standard weekday timetable (operated Tuesday - Friday) would be operated at the weekends (Monday would remain the scheduled maintenance day). This option would result in approximately 968 additional return sailings per annum, an increase of 9% over the current timetable. It is assumed that the crew would be paid at the standard overtime rate plus unsocial allowance for these additional sailings.

4.4.2 It should be noted that the above three options are not mutually exclusive – they can be offered independently or jointly.

Appraisal

4.4.3 The following sections contain the appraisal of each revenue option against the study objectives and the STAG criteria.
### Table 4.5: Bluemull Sound Revenue Options – Appraisal against Objectives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TPO1: The capacity of the services should not act as a constraint to regular and essential personal, vehicular and freight travel between the island(s) and Shetland mainland.</th>
<th>Option R1 Offer an on request early departure from both Unst &amp; Fetlar for connections to Sumburgh</th>
<th>Option R2 Offer additional request sailings on Friday and Saturday evenings (to 0200)</th>
<th>Option R3 Operate standard weekday timetable 7-days a week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TPO2a: Where an island has a ‘commutable’ combined ferry or air &amp; drive / public transport / walk time to a main employment centre (e.g. 80 minutes), the connections provided should reliably facilitate commuting.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO2b: Where an island does not have a ‘commutable’ combined ferry or air &amp; drive / public transport / walk time to a main employment centre (e.g. 80 minutes), the connections provided should reliably permit a half day (e.g. 4 hours) in Lerwick, 7 days a week, all year round.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO3: The scheduled time between connections should be minimised to increase flexibility for passengers and freight by maximising the number of island connections across the operating day.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO4: The level of connectivity provided should minimise the variation within and between weekdays, evenings, Saturdays and Sundays.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO5: Where practicable and realistic, islanders should be provided with links to strategic onward connections without the need for an overnight stay on Shetland mainland.</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.4.4 The proposal for an early morning departure from Fetlar and Unst to connect with the first flights (Option R1) would have a major impact in terms of strategic connectivity. If this service were to be realised, Fetlar & Unst residents would be able to make a day return to the Scottish mainland by air. At the other end of the day, the extension of the Friday and Saturday timetable to 0200 (Option R2) would offer a benefit in terms of service frequency, although the off-peak nature of these sailings means there would be little contribution to the other objectives.

4.4.5 The benefit of Option R3 is an enhanced weekend service, effectively offering the weekday timetable on a Saturday and Sunday. The option would also enhance the overall service frequency from Fetlar and Unst. This option therefore scores well in terms of frequency and the minimisation of timetable variation.
### Appraisal against STAG Criteria

#### Table 4.6: Bluemull Sound Revenue Options – Appraisal against STAG Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Option R1 On Request early departure from both Unst &amp; Fetlar for connections to Sumburgh</th>
<th>Option R2 Additional request sailings on Friday and Saturday evenings (through to 0200)</th>
<th>Option R3 Operate standard weekday timetable 7-days a week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economy</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integration</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessibility &amp; Social Inclusion</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Established Policy Directives</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Feasibility</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>❌</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational Feasibility</td>
<td>No operational issues but crew overtime &amp; fuel required. Yell Sound sailing would also have to come forward.</td>
<td>No operational issues but crew overtime &amp; fuel required. Yell Sound service would also have to be extended.</td>
<td>No operational issues but additional crew hours &amp; fuel would be required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affordability</td>
<td>£369k increment to current annual operating costs of £2.19m based on Option C1</td>
<td>£307k increment to current annual operating costs of £2.19m based on Option C1</td>
<td>£532k increment to current annual operating costs of £2.19m based on Option C1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Acceptability</td>
<td>There was very little engagement from the Unst public with respect to ferry revenue options.</td>
<td>There was very little engagement from the Unst public with respect to ferry revenue options.</td>
<td>There was very little engagement from the Unst public with respect to ferry revenue options. Some support for this option from Fetlar residents.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.4.6 The key points from above appraisal against the STAG criteria are:

- **Option R1** would have a notably positive impact on transport integration, allowing Fetlar and Unst residents to catch the morning flights from Shetland. The enhanced connectivity would improve community and comparative accessibility, which in turn would promote minor economic benefits. Additional and integrated early sailings across Yell Sound would be required.

- The on-request late night sailings on a Friday and Saturday (Option R2) would significantly enhance community accessibility, allowing Fetlar and Unst residents to partake in evening social activities in Lerwick. This would support island life and potentially help promote population retention, which has been identified as a key issue in both islands recently. Additional and integrated late evening sailings across Yell Sound would also be required.

- The operation of the standard weekday timetable seven-days per week (Option R3) would provide moderate benefits in terms of weekend connectivity, providing both economic benefits and enhanced accessibility.
4.5 Annual Operating Cost Estimates

4.5.1 In 2015/16 there were approximately 20,600 sailings on the Bluemull Sound serving Unst and Fetlar. The revenue costs and income associated with operating the Bluemull ferry service was as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cost Element</th>
<th>2015-16 (£)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vessel - Employee Costs</td>
<td>£1,093,752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vessel – Fuel</td>
<td>£163,224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vessel – Maintenance</td>
<td>£574,565</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vessel - Other Costs</td>
<td>£361,585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vessel Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>£2,193,126</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal – Maintenance</td>
<td>£76,728</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal - Other Costs</td>
<td>£45,101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Terminal Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>£121,829</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Route Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>£2,314,955</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Route Income</td>
<td>-£125,752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Route Net Cost</strong></td>
<td><strong>£2,189,203</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.5.2 In addition to these costs, an internal berthing charge of £352,357 was paid in 2015-16.

4.5.3 The total net revenue cost of any service option is a combination of characteristics of the asset(s) used, the timetable operated and the fares income generated. The current Bluemull service costs around £2.2m per annum (net) to operate.

4.5.4 An estimate of the annual net revenue budget costs associated with the Capital (‘C’) and Revenue (‘R’) options outlined above is shown in the chart below. For brevity, the revenue options are shown in relation to Capital Option C1 only.

4.5.5 The figures shown are the estimated net annual revenue costs associated with each option (although again it should be noted that the options are not mutually exclusive). The figures on the horizontal axis show the overall annual net operating cost for each option.
4.5.6 The main points to emerge from the above are:

- C1: reduced maintenance costs but increased fuel costs compared to the present day
- C2: increased fuel costs associated with larger vessel, crew costs are assumed unaffected, remaining at four. Small increase in fares revenue.
- C3: increase in all costs, by approximately 50%. Pro rata increase in fares revenue.
- R1: additional crew and fuel costs for Bluemull and Yell lead to a net increase over C1 of £96k. Pro rata increase in fares revenue assumed.
- R2: additional crew and fuel costs for Bluemull and Yell lead to a net increase over C1 of £34k. Pro rata increase in fares revenue assumed.
- R3: additional crew and fuel costs for Bluemull and Yell lead to a net increase over C1 of £259k. Pro rata increase in fares revenue assumed.

4.6 Public Consultation – Prioritisation

4.6.1 Chapter 1 described the Public Engagement undertaken in August / September 2016. A key part of this was the identification of priorities for enhancements to services in the event of additional resources being available. The public were provided with a list of potential enhancements and invited to tick the three that they would prioritise.

4.6.2 This list comprised improvements to aspects of connectivity associated with ferry and where appropriate air services. Whilst it did not include Fixed Links as an option, there was an ‘Other – Please Specify’ option. In addition, question 3 on the proforma asked: ‘Do you have any comments on the future transport options presented?’ and this provided a further option for views on fixed links to be expressed.

4.6.3 The number of completed questionnaires was 50 from Unst and 7 from Fetlar.
4.6.4 The figures below show the percentage of respondents who ticked each option. The blue bars relate to the options provided in the survey with the red bars showing options provided by respondents under the ‘Other – Please Specify’ option. Note that these columns do not sum to 100% as the question allowed three responses.

Unst

![Bar Chart]

Figure 4.2: Unst – Prioritisation of Enhancements

4.6.5 The top priority for Unst residents was a later evening sailing to the island followed by additional Saturday services. Around 25% of respondents noted Fixed Links at this stage.

4.6.6 When asked for comments on the options, 62% of respondents noted a desire for a fixed link solution.

4.6.7 The chart below provides an indication of the frequency by which other issues were raised across all questions in the survey (excluding fixed links which has been noted above).
4.6.8 Most of the other issues raised surrounded restrictions imposed by the current timetable, specifically at weekends. Further concerns were raised surrounding reliability of the current vessels and capacity on the current ferry services.

**Fetlar**

4.6.9 The top priority for Fetlar residents was additional Saturday and Sunday services. A first sailing from the island, a later evening sailing to the island and more services running direct to Gutcher were priorities.
4.6.10 When asked for comments on the options, only one of the seven respondents commented on preference for a fixed link solution.

Figure 4.5: Fetlar – Other Issues Raised (Frequency)

4.6.11 Other issues raised by Fetlar residents included issues surrounding timetable restrictions and the cost of travel.

4.7 Rationale for Selection / Rejection

4.7.1 The table below summarises the options together with our initial recommendation as to whether the option should be taken forward for more detailed appraisal.
Table 4.8: Outcome of Appraisal, Bluemull

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capital &amp; Revenue Options</th>
<th>Take Forward (✓) / Reject (✗)</th>
<th>Ration for Selection / Rejection</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option C1 Replace the MV Bigga &amp; MV Geira with two like-for-like vessels – TYPE 1</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Further more detailed analysis of supply and demand is required to establish whether 2 * 35m TYPE 1 vessels could meet the requirements of the route. This option could be combined with R1-R3 to extend the operating day / week.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C2 Replace the MV Bigga and MV Geira with 2 * TYPE 2 larger vessels</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>2 * larger vessels would alleviate capacity issues on the route. The costs and benefits of this compared to C1 need to be established and quantified. This option could be combined with R1-R3 to extend the operating day / week.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C3 Replace the MV Bigga and MV Geira with 3 * TYPE 1 vessels</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>A 3-vessel solution would alleviate capacity issues on the route and provide a step change in the service. The costs and benefits of this compared to C1 need to be established and quantified. An overnight berthing solution for the third vessel would need to be confirmed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C4 Develop a new harbour at Mid Yell for Fetlar service</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>This option has been excluded from further consideration for a number of reasons including: the splitting of the Yell landfall; the reduction of capacity on the Belmont – Gutcher route (unless a three vessel solution is taken forward); and the scale of the costs given the very limited benefits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C5a Commence an air service from Unst to Tingwall</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>The potential for this option to transform journey times and exploit opportunities presented by available flying hours and a high quality airfield merit further investigation. Community feedback is required on whether this option would attract public support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C5b Commence an air service from Fetlar to Tingwall</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>The small population of the island would make this difficult to justify and it would be challenging to maintain a fully licensed airfield, whilst there would be cost and environmental impacts associated with constructing a new access to the airfield. Fetlar residents could benefit from any new Unst air services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C6 Construct a fixed link between Unst and Yell</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>This option is rejected from further consideration given the very high up-front capital costs. In addition, there are very high levels of technical and funding uncertainty, whilst the elapsed time before this option could be realised means that it will not be considered further in the appraisal. This elapsed time would also mean that if taken forward, this option would not be in place until the tail end of the strategy period, meaning that an interim ferry-based solution would be required, adding further to the cost. Should a nationally funded programme of fixed links emerge in future, the proposal could be revisited at this stage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option R1 On Request early departure from both Unst &amp; Fetlar for connections to Sumburgh</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>Whilst this option would improve strategic connectivity, the service would leave Fetlar and Unst in the middle of the night and is therefore likely to be very lightly used. Departures at 0345 (Fetlar) and 0415 (Unst) are unlikely to facilitate a particularly practical day trip to the Scottish mainland. Community feedback is required on whether it is appropriate to reject this option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option R2 Additional request sailings on Friday and Saturday evenings (through to 0200)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>This is a relatively low cost option which should be taken forward for further consideration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option R3 Operate standard weekday timetable 7-days a week</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>This option would see a major ramp up in weekend services. The potential implications in terms of the timetable and crewing resources should be examined in more detail.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5 Bressay

5.1 Capital Investment Timeframe

- The current Bressay vessel, the MV *Leirna*, is 24 years old. The vessel is well-maintained and fit-for-purpose but will likely need to be replaced within the first decade of the strategy period. The MV *Leirna* is a Class IV vessel and can therefore only operate on the short and relatively protected Lerwick – Bressay crossing which is in Category D waters. As such it is not appropriate to consider one of the ‘generic’ EU B class vessels, and a bespoke vessel is the most proportionate solution for Bressay.

- The current vessel sails approximately hourly across the day with a seven minute crossing time. She overnights in Bressay and the crew is island based.

- Current estimates from Shetland Islands Council suggest that the MV *Leirna* will be withdrawn from service in 2022.

- Lerwick ferry terminal was constructed in the mid-1970s, with a new ‘small’ linkspan introduced in 1996. The current terminal remains fit-for-purpose for a vessel of the current size, although the replacement of assets would likely be required over the strategy period.

- The replacement of the existing berthing structure and linkspan at Bressay will be required as part of any capital investment on this route.

5.1.1 The ASTs, harbour investment drawings and environmental constraints maps for this route are contained in Appendix D.

5.2 Identified Problems

5.2.1 A range of 18 potential transport problems was considered for each island. The table below show the subset of problems which were identified together with a rating of the severity of the problem (✱, ✱✱ or ✱✱✱). Where there is a ‘✱’ shown in the rating column, this means that the study had not initially identified this issue as a problem, but feedback from the community suggested that this issue was a problem. The text in red notes specific community feedback in relation to this issue, or where they have proposed a different severity rating for this problem.

5.2.2 The following transport problems in relation to Bressay were therefore identified in the Pre-Appraisal Report and verified through subsequent community feedback.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Characteristics</th>
<th>Severity Rating</th>
<th>Why is this a problem or not?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 2 First sailing / flight | ✱               | The first sailing from Bressay is 0700, seven days a week. The lack of an earlier sailing reduces the employment opportunities of present and prospective island residents.  
*The community consultation noted that this should be considered a moderate problem – it was explained that the lack of an earlier sailing seriously reduces the employment opportunities of current and prospective island residents.* |
| 7 Frequency / Sailings per Day / Timetable gaps | ✱✱ | Bressay residents have a dependency on the AM and PM peak ferries to / from Lerwick to access employment and education. However, the peak frequency of the Bressay - Lerwick ferry is relatively low and detailed analysis of operator carryings |
data suggests that some capacity issues do emerge around the 0830 departure from Bressay and, less frequently, the 1715 from Lerwick. This can lead to people being late for work / school.

The community consultation response noted that since this table has been compiled, an additional return sailing at 0810 / 0820 has been introduced and has addressed the morning capacity issues. The Council explained that this has been offered on an informal temporary basis but has not yet been included within the timetable.

8 Capacity  ※※
Linked to point 7 above, car deck capacity on the AM peak departures from Bressay and PM peak departures from Lerwick max out, meaning some vehicles cannot get onto the ferry. This can lead to late arrival into work and education or missed interchange with an onward connection.

In terms of the evidence to support this problem, carryings data show that the 0830 departure from Bressay frequently has a vehicle deck utilisation in-excess of 80% (above which a sailing is defined as high utilisation), particularly in the summer months. Some seventy-four 0830 departures sailed over the 80% threshold in summer 2013/14, suggesting capacity on this service, which is key to accessing employment and education, is a problem. This service is less highly utilised in the winter, with >80% sailings typically on a Monday and Tuesday. The 1715 service from Lerwick is relatively highly utilised during the winter (31 sailings >80% utilised). The community consultation response noted that since this table has been compiled, an additional return sailing at 0810 / 0820 has been introduced and has addressed the morning capacity issues. The Council explained that this has been offered on an informal basis but has not yet been included within the timetable.

13 Integration with PT (strategic)  ※
Bressay is generally well connected with onward transport connections. It is located close to the Holmsgarth ferry terminal, whilst connectivity to Sumburgh is also reasonable.

However, Bressay residents cannot catch the first morning flights to Edinburgh, Inverness, Aberdeen or Kirkwall, although the first flight to Glasgow and the second flight to Aberdeen are accessible. The inability to catch the first morning flights to various locations means that Bressay residents cannot carry out a day return visit for meetings, appointments etc, adding to the cost of any given trip.

The community consultation response noted that ferry arrival and bus departures times are not well integrated.

18 Landside human resources  ※
There are not currently any landside human resource issues, although the ferry is crewed with island-based staff, which could give rise to future crewing availability issues.

The community explained that succession planning is a future concern given the ageing ferry staff, the lack of trained island residents and the housing shortage for potential incoming replacement staff.

5.3 Appraisal of Capital Options

Capital Options

5.3.1 The following capital options were identified for Bressay:

- Option C1 (Do Minimum): Replace the MV Leirna on a like-for-like basis:
  - Any ‘like-for-like’ vessel would need to be slightly larger in anticipation of the continuing trend of vehicles becoming larger. It is estimated that a like-for-like vessel would be around 35m long and would carry around 130 passengers and 20 PCUs. The vessel would hold an equivalent to the current MCA Class IV certificate. Fitting the vessel with an azimuth propulsion system would allow an element of interchangeability and consistency with other vessels in the fleet.

---

38 SIITS Carryings and Utilisation Analysis (Peter Brett Associates, 2015), Bressay – Lerwick Capacity Analysis Table
39 SIITS Carryings and Utilisation Analysis (Peter Brett Associates, 2015), Bressay – Lerwick Capacity Analysis Table
The new vessel is estimated to cost in the region of £4.5m.

There would be no major harbour works associated with this option.

The total cost of this option in 2016 prices would therefore be £4.5m.

It should be noted that introducing a higher classified vessel (EU B) would improve its resale value in the event that a fixed link was to be progressed at any stage in the future. This is again an issue which would be considered at the OBC stage.

**Option C2: Replace the MV Leirna with one larger vessel:**

In each of the ‘one larger vessel’ options in this paper, we have typically planned on the basis of a 50% uplift in PCU capacity. However, in the context of Bressay, the MV Leirna has a relatively high PCU carrying relative to her length overall (LOA). Scaling up to +50% in terms of PCUs would therefore involve the use of a vessel akin to the MV Daggrí in terms of the generic vessels under consideration. This would seem disproportionate and we have therefore considered a larger version of the current sheltered water vessel here, which would be capable of accommodating circa 28 PCUs (i.e. approximately a 50% uplift).

The new vessel is estimated to cost in the region of £6m.

Only limited harbour works would be required, including dredging & refendering at Bressay (circa £800k) a new berthing dolphin & refendering at Lerwick (circa £750k).

The total cost of this option would be around £7.55m.

**Option C3: Replace the MV Leirna with two vessels & develop a new overnight berth at Lerwick:**

This option assumes 2 * Leirna equivalent vessels which would carry 100 passengers and 15-20 PCUs.

The new vessels would cost in the region of £4.5m each. The required harbour works would be equivalent to those identified in Option C1. However, an overnight berth would also need to be developed in Lerwick for the second vessel, which it is estimated would cost around £150k.

It is assumed that the second vessel would operate on a day boat basis, increasing the number of sailings by 50% and operate a high frequency service across the day.

The total cost of this option in would be around £9.15m.

**Option C4: Supplement options C1 or C2 with a passenger only vessel:**

This option includes the provision of a passenger only vessel to supplement any of the single ro-ro options set out above. It is assumed that this vessel would carry around 50-100 passengers. The timetable of this vessel would require further analysis but it is possible it would be tied up or used for charters outwith peak hours.

---

40 Derived by applying RPI growth to original Leirna build cost of £2.5m in 1992
41 See Bressay Harbour Drawing, Box 2, Like-for-Like Option and Lerwick Harbour Drawing, Box 2, Like-for-Like Option.
42 See Bressay Harbour Drawing, Box 3, Larger Vessel Option.
43 See Lerwick Harbour Drawing, Box 3, Larger Vessel Option.
44 See Bressay Harbour Drawing, Box 4, Overnight Berth at Lerwick Option.
- The vessel would cost around £0.5m-£1m and would be designed to fit with existing harbour infrastructure, although some modest upgrades are likely to be required to ensure compliant access and egress from the vessel.

### Option C5: Construct a fixed link between Bressay and Shetland mainland

- The issue of a fixed link between Bressay and Shetland mainland has been analysed in the most detail of any of the fixed link proposals, most recently in 2008. The current adopted position of the Council is the construction of a drill and blast tunnel beneath the Sound of Bressay on an alignment between Gremista and Heogan on Bressay. The tunnel would allow bi-directional traffic movement, with a separate cycleway / footpath.

- A range of capital costs have been provided for a fixed link (see Table 1.1 for more information on the derivation of the below costs):
  - Unlined UK: £21.1m (£25.9m including optimism bias & contingency)
  - Unlined Norwegian: £16.8m (£20.6m including optimism bias & contingency)
  - 1/3 Lined UK: £22.5m (£27.5m including optimism bias & contingency)
  - 1/3 Lined Norwegian: £17.8m (£21.8m including optimism bias & contingency)

**Bressay Chain Ferry**

5.3.2 One of the options raised for consideration in this study was the provision of a chain ferry across the Sound of Bressay. The proposed alignment for the chain ferry would be between Loofa Baa and North Ness, although detailed technical feasibility work would need to be carried out if this proposal was to be progressed. This option has been analysed and is ruled out on the basis of technical and operational feasibility (as explained below). We have not therefore provided appraisal tables or an AST for this option.

5.3.3 The principal reason that this option is infeasible is that the MCA is unlikely to certify a chain ferry to operate in the Category D waters in Lerwick Harbour. This is summarised in the MCA “Code of Practice for the construction, machinery, equipment, stability and operation of Chain / wire ferries, carrying passengers and vehicles”. The guidance notes that a vessel may be considered for the issue of a [Chain / Wire Ferry] certificate allowing it to operate in Category A-C waters, but not Category D waters. This, in its own right, would rule out the provision of a chain ferry.

5.3.4 Our maritime partners contacted the MCA in both Glasgow and Southampton to explore further the possibility of an exemption for operating a chain ferry in the Sound of Bressay. The MCA replied whilst there is nothing to stop such an application for an exemption being made, it would be difficult to justify on safety grounds and in any case would also have to be discussed and agreed with the Health and Safety Executive (HSE) as it would depart from the Memorandum of Understanding currently in place between HSE and MCA with respect to the Certification of Chain Ferries.

5.3.5 In addition, even if certification was achieved, a chain ferry offers little advantage over an existing Ro-Ro ferry. The MCA guidance notes that new vessels would be expected to comply with current requirements based as practicable on similar MCA passenger carrying vessels. This suggests that any chain ferry would have to be crewed on an equivalent basis to the MV *Leirna*.

5.3.6 The two chains on any ferry would also need replacing every eighteen months at around £40,000 per chain. There would also need to be at least one if not two spare chains kept on standby. The operator would also have to consider how the vessel would be replaced during
annual refit and what happens if the vessel breaks down or breaks adrift, as has happened at Tor Point. This would therefore require the maintenance of ferry infrastructure at both Bressay and Lerwick, whilst a spare vessel and crew would have to be provided to cover refit, significantly increasing the overall cost of the operation. It is therefore difficult to see any obvious advantage of operating a chain ferry, particularly with the MV Leirna being such a fuel efficient vessel.

**Appraisal**

5.3.7 The following sections contain the appraisal of each capital option against the study objectives and the STAG criteria.

**Appraisal against Objectives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 5.2: Bressay Capital Options – Appraisal against Objectives</th>
<th>Option C1 - (Do Min) – Replace MV Leirna on a like-for-like basis</th>
<th>Option C2 – Replace MV Leirna with one larger vessel</th>
<th>Option C3 – Replace MV Leirna with two vessels</th>
<th>Option C4 – Supplement Options C1-C3 with a passenger only vessel</th>
<th>Option C5 – Fixed link between Bressay &amp; Shetland mainland</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TPO1: The capacity of the services should not act as a constraint to regular and essential personal, vehicular and freight travel between the island(s) and Shetland mainland.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO2a: Where an island has a ‘commutable’ combined ferry or air &amp; drive / public transport / walk time to a main employment centre (e.g. 80 minutes), the connections provided should reliably facilitate commuting.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO2b: Where an island does not have a ‘commutable’ combined ferry or air &amp; drive / public transport / walk time to a main employment centre (e.g. 80 minutes), the connections provided should reliably permit a half day (e.g. 4 hours) in Lerwick, 7 days a week, all year round.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO3: The scheduled time between connections should be minimised to increase flexibility for passengers and freight by maximising the number of island connections across the operating day.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓✓✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO4: The level of connectivity provided should minimise the variation within and between weekdays, evenings, Saturdays and Sundays.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO5: Where practicable and realistic, islanders should be provided with links to strategic onward connections without the need for an overnight stay on Shetland mainland.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.3.8 The key points from the above table are:

- The proximity of Bressay to Lerwick means that a fixed link (Option C5) would provide a highly positive contribution to all five relevant objectives. It would alleviate any capacity issues associated with the ferry, facilitate 24-hour access to Lerwick and further afield to Sumburgh Airport.

- It should be noted that there is some slack within the current timetable to increase the frequency of the existing vessel. This would alleviate current capacity constraints.
The provision of a larger vessel (Option C2) would address the AM and PM peak capacity issues identified on the Bressay route. This would support commuting to Lerwick through removing the capacity issues associated with peak travel-to-work sailings (Note – the frequency of the MV Leirna has recently been increased at peak times, with anecdotal evidence suggesting that this has addressed the capacity issues).

A two-vessel option (Option C3) would offer the same benefit as one larger vessel, although the scale of the impacts would be greater. This option would also significantly enhance the frequency of the service (assuming revenue funding supported this), providing what would effectively be a ‘turn-up-and-go’ service.

The provision of a passenger only vessel (Option C4) would not provide many benefits in its own right but would supplement the benefits offered by Options C1-C3 through increasing frequency, connectivity and passenger capacity.

### Appraisal against STAG Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Environment</th>
<th>Safety</th>
<th>Economy</th>
<th>Integration</th>
<th>Accessibility &amp; Social Inclusion</th>
<th>Established Policy Directives</th>
<th>Technical Feasibility</th>
<th>Operational Feasibility</th>
<th>Affordability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option C1 – (Do Min) – Replace MV Leirna on a like-for-like basis</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>There are no technical feasibility issues associated with this option.</td>
<td>There are no operational feasibility issues associated with this option.</td>
<td>£4.5m – for new vessel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C2 – Replace MV Leirna with one larger vessel</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Minor harbour works would be required at both Bressay &amp; Lerwick.</td>
<td>There are no operational feasibility issues associated with this option.</td>
<td>£7.55m for larger vessel and harbour works</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C3 – Replace MV Leirna with two vessels</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>An additional overnight berth would be required in Lerwick.</td>
<td>Additional crew(s) would be required.</td>
<td>£9.15m for two vessels and overnight in Lerwick. There is also a significant increase in revenue costs (see below).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C4 – Supplement Options C1-C3 with a passenger only vessel</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>This option is There are no technical feasibility issues associated with this option.</td>
<td>Additional crew(s) would be required.</td>
<td>Supplements options 1-3 £500k to £1m plus minimal harbour works, additional crew and fuel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C5 – Fixed link between Bressay &amp; Shetland mainland</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>❌</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>❌</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>This option is the most technically proven of any of the fixed link proposals.</td>
<td>See Section 1.4 – fixed links.</td>
<td>See Table 1.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.3.9 The key points from above appraisal against the STAG criteria are:

- A fixed link (Option C5) offers the most significant benefits in terms of the STAG criteria. In particular, Bressay is now almost wholly reliant on Lerwick for employment, education and all key services. A fixed link would therefore provide significant accessibility, economic and integration benefits for Bressay, effectively making it an extension of the Lerwick conurbation. Of particular importance is the potential role of a fixed link in reversing the recent population decline on the island. Whilst a fixed link makes the most positive contribution to the objectives and STAG criteria, it is also the most expensive in capital terms by some margin.

- Each of the Ro-Ro vessel options (Options C1-C3) would provide incremental benefits on the current position and on each other in terms of contribution to the economy and accessibility & social inclusion. A two-vessel service would offer particularly significant benefits in this respect but, at the same time, would be more than double the cost of the like-for-like option, which is broadly capable of meeting the current needs of the community.

- A passenger only vessel (Option C4) would augment the benefits offered by any of the three Ro-Ro options.

- From an environmental perspective, any one vessel solution (Options C1 & C2) is likely to offer a reduced level of emissions, whilst any two vessel option (Options C3 & C4) would lead to a marginal increase in emissions due to more sailings being operated. A fixed link (Option C5) has the potential for significant effects from permanent development of new infrastructure. This option would also generate increased traffic movements on Bressay.

- The two vessel solutions (Options C3 & C4) would generate a very minor safety disbenefit. There would be a slightly increased risk associated with additional sailing hours and, given the length of the crossing, a close quarters’ incident.

5.4 Appraisal of Revenue Options

Revenue Options

5.4.1 The following revenue options were identified for Bressay:

- Do Minimum
  - Continue with the current level of service.

- Option R1: Offer an 0600 departure from Bressay to allow connection with the first flights from Sumburgh
This service would operate on a bookings-only basis on Monday - Friday and would depart Bressay at around 0600. At present the first sailing departs Bressay at 0700.

This would result in a maximum of an additional 260 (5 * 52) return sailings per year, assuming weekday operation only. It is assumed that the crew would be paid at the unsocial hours’ overtime rate for these sailings.

- **Option R2: Offer additional peak hour weekday sailings**

- This option would include an 0810 departure from Bressay and a 1650 & 1735 ex Lerwick.

- It should be noted that this is already occurring on a trial basis. At other times, the vessel will go back for short-shipped traffic if time permits.

- Additional sailings during the rest of the operating day could be factored in if ever required (additional fuel being the only notable cost).

- As an example, it is assumed that this core option would result in an additional 780 (15 (3 per day) * 52) return sailings per year. It is assumed that there would be no additional crew cost as these sailings are within current working hours.

**Appraisal**

**Appraisal against Objectives**

5.4.2 The following sections contain the appraisal of each revenue option against the study objectives and the STAG criteria.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 5.4: Bressay Revenue Options – Appraisal against Objectives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option R1- Offer an 0600 departure from Bressay allow connection with the first flights from Sumburgh</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TPO1</strong>: The capacity of the services should not act as a constraint to regular and essential personal, vehicular and freight travel between the island(s) and Shetland mainland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TPO2a</strong>: Where an island has a 'commutable’ combined ferry or air &amp; drive / public transport / walk time to a main employment centre (e.g. 80 minutes), the connections provided should reliably facilitate commuting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TPO2b</strong>: Where an island does not have a ‘commutable’ combined ferry or air &amp; drive / public transport / walk time to a main employment centre (e.g. 80 minutes), the connections provided should reliably permit a half day (e.g. 4 hours) in Lerwick, 7 days a week, all year round.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TPO3</strong>: The scheduled time between connections should be minimised to increase flexibility for passengers and freight by maximising the number of island connections across the operating day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TPO4</strong>: The level of connectivity provided should minimise the variation within and between weekdays, evenings, Saturdays and Sundays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TPO5</strong>: Where practicable and realistic, islanders should be provided with links to strategic onward connections without the need for an overnight stay on Shetland mainland.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.4.3 The key benefit of Option R1 is that it would significantly enhance the strategic transport connectivity of Bressay, allowing residents to make a day return to the Scottish mainland. In addition, unlike in a number of other islands, an early morning departure from Bressay would also support commuting through allowing residents to commence work prior to 0730 (supporting e.g. shift work).

5.4.4 The operation of additional sailings at peak times would address the current peak capacity constraints on the Bressay route. This would ensure the ability to reliably commute and would enhance frequency / connectivity to the mainland.

Appraisal against STAG Criteria

Table 5.5: Bressay Revenue Options – Appraisal against STAG Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Option R1 - Offer an 0600 departure from Bressay allow connection with the first flights from Sumburgh</th>
<th>Option R2 – Offer additional peak hour sailings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economy</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integration</td>
<td>✓✓</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessibility &amp; Social Inclusion</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Established Policy Directives</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Feasibility</td>
<td>There would be no technical issues associated with this option.</td>
<td>There would be no technical issues associated with this option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational Feasibility</td>
<td>Additional crewing hours and fuel would be required.</td>
<td>Additional fuel would be required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affordability</td>
<td>Low – £10k per annum relative to Option C1 - only five return sailings over the week</td>
<td>Estimated to be beneficial as revenue would exceed incremental fuel costs. Key capacity constraints would be removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Acceptability</td>
<td>There was public support for this measure</td>
<td>There was public support for this measure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.4.5 The key points from above appraisal against the STAG criteria are:

- The benefits of both options in terms of the STAG criteria are that they facilitate enhanced accessibility and integration, giving rise to economic benefits for Bressay.

- Both options are relatively low cost, with the additional peak sailings only giving rise to small additional fuel costs. Both options would have a negative environmental impact associated with additional sailings, but this would be extremely minor.

5.5 Annual Operating Cost Estimates

5.5.1 In 2015/16 there were approximately 15,120 single sailings between Bressay and Lerwick. The revenue costs and income associated with operating the Bressay ferry service was as follows:
Table 5.6: Bressay Revenue Costs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cost Element</th>
<th>2015-16 (£)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vessel - Employee Costs</td>
<td>£802,699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vessel - Fuel</td>
<td>£57,845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vessel - Maintenance</td>
<td>£148,857</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vessel - Other Costs</td>
<td>£127,706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vessel Total</td>
<td>£1,137,107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal - Maintenance</td>
<td>£19,886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal - Other Costs</td>
<td>£28,438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal Total</td>
<td>£48,324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Route Total</td>
<td>£1,185,432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Route Income</td>
<td>-£380,969</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Route Net Cost</td>
<td>£804,462</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.5.2 In addition to these costs, an internal berthing charge of £422,942 was paid in 2015-16.

5.5.3 The total net revenue cost of any service option is a combination of characteristics of the asset(s) used, the timetable operated and the fares income generated. The current Bressay service costs around £0.8m per annum (net) to operate.

5.5.4 An estimate of the annual net revenue budget costs associated with the Capital (‘C’) and Revenue (‘R’) options outlined above is shown in the chart below. For brevity, the revenue options are shown in relation to Capital Option C1 only.

5.5.5 The figures shown are the estimated net annual revenue costs associated with each option (although again it should be noted that the options are not mutually exclusive). The figures on the horizontal axis show the overall annual net operating cost for each option.
5.5.6 The main points to emerge from the above are:

- C1: reduced fuel costs associated with the new vessel compared to the present day see overall costs fall.

- C2: increased fuel costs with the new vessel compared to the present day see overall costs rise, crew costs are assumed unaffected, remaining at four. Small increase in fares revenue as capacity constraints are lifted with the larger vessel.

- C3: increase in all costs, by approximately 50%. Increase in fares revenue.

- Option C4 would be a supplement to either C1 or C2 – estimated revenue costs of operating the passenger only service are not available at this stage.

- R1: additional crew and fuel costs lead to a small net increase over C1 of £10k. Small increase in fares revenue assumed.

- R2: additional fuel costs are outweighed by fares revenue leading to a reduction in net cost of £41k per annum relative to C1. Fares revenue assumed due to removal of capacity constraint and additional services.

5.6 Public Consultation – Prioritisation

5.6.1 Chapter 1 described the Public Engagement undertaken in August / September 2016. A key part of this was the identification of priorities for enhancements to services in the event of additional resources being available. The public were provided with a list of potential enhancements and invited to tick the three that they would prioritise.

5.6.2 This list comprised improvements to aspects of connectivity associated with ferry and where appropriate air services. Whist it did not include Fixed Links as an option, there was on ‘Other – Please Specify’ option. In addition, question 3 on the proforma asked: ‘Do you have any comments on the future transport options presented?’ and this provided a further option for views on fixed links to be expressed.
5.6.3 The number of completed questionnaires from Bressay was 35.

5.6.4 The figures below show the percentage of respondents who ticked each option. The blue bars relate to the options provided in the survey with the red bars showing options provided by respondents under the ‘Other – Please Specify’ option. Note that these columns do not sum to 100% as the question allowed three responses.

![Figure 5.2: Bressay – Prioritisation of Enhancements](image)

5.6.5 The top priority for Bressay residents was an earlier first sailing from the island, with this option being selected as a priority by 65% of respondents. This option was in part associated with allowing people to access jobs on the mainland with an 0700 start, which is currently not possible. Some 5% of respondents noted Fixed Links at this stage.

5.6.6 When asked for comments on the options, 26% of respondents noted a desire for a fixed link solution.

5.6.7 The chart below provides an indication of the frequency by which other issues were raised across all questions in the survey (excluding fixed links which has been noted above).
5.6.8 The other main issue raised in Bressay was fares. Bressay is the shortest crossing covered by the current flat fare policy and thus fares seem high relative to the short crossing time. Allied to this is the almost complete dependency of Bressay on Lerwick.

5.7 Rationale for Selection / Rejection

5.7.1 The table below summarises the options together with our initial recommendation as to whether the option should be taken forward for more detailed appraisal.
### Table 5.7: Outcome of Appraisal, Bressay

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capital &amp; Revenue Options</th>
<th>Take Forward (√) / Reject (×)</th>
<th>Ration for Selection / Rejection</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option C1 - (Do Min) – Replace MV <em>Leirna</em> on a like-for-like basis</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>Further more detailed analysis of supply and demand (present and forecast) is required to establish whether 1 * <em>Leirna</em> type vessel could meet the requirements of the route. This option could be combined with R1-R2 to extend the operating day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C2 – Replace MV <em>Leirna</em> with one larger <em>Leirna</em> style vessel</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>1 * <em>Leirna</em> type vessel would alleviate the peak capacity issues on the route. The costs and benefits of this compared to C1 need to be established and quantified. This option could be combined with R1-R2 to extend the operating day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C3 – Replace MV <em>Leirna</em> with two vessels</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>It is clear from the capacity analysis that the Bressay route only experiences capacity issues at peak times, and even at that only on a handful of specific sailings. These issues can be addressed through running the vessel more frequently during peak hours. Any new like-for-like vessel (potentially with mezzanine decks) or a larger vessel is likely to be able to provide the required capacity. The cost of a two vessel solution therefore appears disproportionate and a suitable crew / overnight berth would be required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C4 – Supplement Options C1-C2 with a passenger only vessel</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>This option would provide a low cost means to substantially increase connections between Bressay and Lerwick. Given that the service would operate directly into the town centre, this option is worthy of further consideration. Community feedback is required on whether this option would attract public support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C5: Construct a fixed link between Bressay &amp; Shetland mainland</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>The research undertaken as part of this study, including the pricing of the tunnel option by a Norwegian &amp; UK contractor, suggests that a fixed link could be competitive when compared with ongoing ferry replacement cycles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option R1- Offer an 0600 departure from Bressay allow connection with the first flights from Sumburgh</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>Community feedback is required on whether this option would attract public support, but as a low cost option with potentially tangible benefits it is worthy of further consideration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option R2 – Offer additional peak hour sailings</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>This option should be taken forward. It is understood that some of the additional sailings envisaged here are already running on an unofficial / trial basis. This is low cost as the only marginal cost is the fuel.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6 Fair Isle

6.1 Capital Investment Timeframe

- The current Fair Isle vessel, the MV Good Shepherd IV is 30 years old and in need of replacement. The vessel is Lo-Lo only, has a very low capacity, is single-screwed, slow and uncomfortable. A new vessel is required in the immediate future.

- The current shoreside infrastructure is rudimentary but potentially suitable for a new Lo-Lo of the existing dimensions, although any step up from this would require harbour works at both Fair Isle and Grutness.

- The current vessel is based in, and crewed from Fair Isle. The lack of a protected overnight berth means that the vessel is winched up a slipway for protection overnight and when not in use. The vessel is not intensively used.

6.1.1 The ASTs, harbour investment drawings and environmental constraints maps for this route are contained in Appendix E.

6.2 Identified Problems

6.2.1 A range of 18 potential transport problems was considered for each island. The table below show the subset of problems which were identified together with a rating of the severity of the problem (*, ** or ***). Where there is a '*' shown in the rating column, this means that the study had not initially identified this issue as a problem, but feedback from the community suggested that this issue was a problem. The text in red notes specific community feedback in relation to this issue, or where they have proposed a different severity rating for this problem.

6.2.2 The following transport problems in relation to Fair Isle were therefore identified in the Pre-Appraisal Report and verified through subsequent community feedback.

Table 6.1: Fair Isle Transport Problems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Characteristics</th>
<th>Severity Rating</th>
<th>Why is this a problem or not?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Overall journey time to Lerwick</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Fair Isle residents can reach Tingwall in 25 minutes by air, with a 15 minute connection to Lerwick by bus. However, ferry journey times are long, some 300 minutes direct to Lerwick and 160 minutes to Grutness, with a one hour bus connection or 30 minute drive. The long ferry journey times means that anyone who cannot travel by air (either because of physical accessibility issues, cost or weather) faces an unattractive and extended trip to the mainland. <em>The community consultation response noted the Lerwick connection, whilst relatively long, is also the most affordable and provides the longest duration for a day-trip to the town.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 First sailing / flight</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>The issue for Fair Isle is related more to time on mainland / Lerwick / island. <em>The community consultation response noted that the time of the first sailing / flight has an impact on onward travel.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Last sailing / flight(^{46})</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>The issue for Fair Isle is related more to time on mainland / Lerwick / island. <em>The community consultation response noted that the time of the last sailing / flight has an impact on onward travel.</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


\(^{46}\) The combination of 2) First Sailing / Flight and 3) Last Sailing Flight represent the RSM measure of (Length of Operating Day).
## Service Characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Characteristics</th>
<th>Severity Rating</th>
<th>Why is this a problem or not?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Time on mainland</td>
<td>★★★</td>
<td>It is not possible to make a meaningful day return either to or from Fair Isle by ferry – day access is entirely dependent on the air service. Whilst residents can get three hours in Lerwick on the days the ferry goes there, this still requires a ten hour round-trip on the boat. The air service itself is of a reasonable level offering 13-21 hours weekly on the mainland, 11-18 hours in Lerwick and 18-26 hours on the island depending on season. However, this is still a relatively limited period of time ashore when comparing Fair Isle to other islands of a similar size (e.g. Fetlar, North Ronaldsay, Papa Westray etc). The limited time ashore can lead to a need for costly overnight stays when carrying out work-based or personal business which extends beyond the length of the operating day. Fair Isle has no link to the mainland on Sundays all year, or Saturdays and Sundays from October to April inclusive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time in Lerwick</td>
<td>★★★</td>
<td>See point 4 above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time on island</td>
<td>★</td>
<td>See point 4 above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency / Sailings per Day / Timetable gaps</td>
<td>★★★</td>
<td>The community successfully work around the current frequency. The bigger question is the number of connections overall and effective time on the mainland / island. The community consultation suggested that this should be cited as a minor negative as the actual operation is harder for the community to manage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capacity</td>
<td>★★★</td>
<td>The MV Good Shepherd IV is very limited in terms of vehicle and indeed passenger capacity. The vessel can only take one or two small cars and 12 passengers, whilst she cannot accommodate any heavy freight or plant. The air service is also limited to 6-7 passengers but can take 8-9 passengers depending on weight. This places a significant capacity constraint on the island, particularly when one or both modes are affected by bad weather. In addition, the deadweight limitation on the vessel means that bringing any larger vehicles or plant onto the island requires the use of a different vessel. The capacity issue impacts negatively both on the key tourist trade and access to the mainland for island residents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reliability (weather / mechanical)</td>
<td>★★</td>
<td>The ferry crossing to Fair Isle traverses rough and exposed seas. This, combined with the small vessel used, presents reliability challenges on the route, particularly during winter. In many cases, the ferry has to travel when there is a weather window, even if this is off-timetable. The air service is overall believed to be reliable but can be affected by the frequent fog and other weather conditions which are experienced in Fair Isle and on mainland Shetland. Reliability issues can lead to both islanders and visitors incurring costly overnight stays, whilst a sustained period of cancellations can have significant impacts on the inbound and outbound supply chain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comfort</td>
<td>★★★</td>
<td>The MV Good Shepherd IV is a relatively uncomfortable vessel given the sea states in which she operates. Indeed, the vessel is fitted with seatbelts! The vessel is also single screwed, which means it is vulnerable in the extent of an engine, drive chain component or propeller failure. The consultation suggests that these issues combine to deter tourists travelling by ferry (putting pressure on the low-capacity air services) and limiting the willingness of islanders to use the vessel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical access</td>
<td>★★</td>
<td>As an older vessel operating out of a non Ro-Ro port, the MV Good Shepherd IV can present physical accessibility issues for older and disabled passengers, a key issue on Fair Isle. The Britten-Norman Islander aircraft are not well suited to those with any kind of mobility impairments either. The community consultation response noted that either of the existing modes of transport can involve undignified access and not meet anticipated levels in terms of</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Table: Service Characteristics, Severity Rating, Why is this a problem or not?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Characteristics</th>
<th>Severity Rating</th>
<th>Why is this a problem or not?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12 Integration with PT (local bus)</td>
<td>✴</td>
<td>There is a bus service which meets the ferry at Grutness and a demand-responsive service to Lerwick from Tingwall Airport. The community consultation response noted that this should be a minor negative as the bus link at Grutness is reliant on the ferry running to timetable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Integration with PT (strategic)</td>
<td>✭✭</td>
<td>Given the limited connections from Fair Isle, onward travel will always have to be well planned. However, there are a number of problems over and above this. Firstly, a high degree of reliability is required on both the connecting and onward service as any delay or cancellation can lead to the need for a costly overnight stay or a long layover on Shetland mainland. In addition, the air service from Fair Isle travels to Tingwall and requires a double-bus connection to get to Sumburgh. The community consultation response noted that extensive planning can be a barrier and there may be potential to explore improvements to booking processes and operational information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Crossing / flight times</td>
<td>✴</td>
<td>The ferry crossing is very long as the vessel is very slow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Onboard facilities</td>
<td>✭✭</td>
<td>As a small and relatively old vessel, the MV Good Shepherd IV has little in the way of onboard facilities. Of particular importance is the absence of a chilled compartment, which presents a challenge when moving perishable goods given the length of the crossing (even from Grutness). This is a problem both in terms of supplying the island and for any island business (current or prospective) moving either large or chilled goods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Weekday / weekend service variation</td>
<td>✭✭✭</td>
<td>Fair Isle has a significant weekend connectivity gap. During the summer, there is a Saturday ferry return and two air rotations, although there are no services on a Sunday. There are no weekend services at all during the winter, which effectively cuts the island off on winter weekends. This suppresses both the key tourist market and the ability of islanders to take an overnight off-island trip at the weekend.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Landside infrastructure issues</td>
<td>✭✭</td>
<td>The ferry berth is constrained and exposed, with the vessel having to be hauled out of the water overnight. This limits the size of vessel which can serve Fair Isle and is the cause of a number of the problems outlined above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Landside human resources</td>
<td>✴</td>
<td>There is an ongoing logistical challenge of providing fire cover at the airfield, which could have an impact on the long-term sustainability of the air service. This is currently managed well. The ferry crew is also island based, which could present an issue for crew resourcing in the medium to longer term.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6.3 Appraisal of Capital Options

#### Capital Options

6.3.1 It should be noted that we have not considered the option of a materially larger Lo-Lo vessel. Given the scale of investment required at Fair Isle to realise such an option, it would be more appropriate to progress towards a Ro-Ro solution, given that the additional incremental cost associated with this would be relatively low.

6.3.2 In addition, the scale and cost of works and resources required to bring this route into line with the other main Ro-Ro Shetland routes in terms of vessel size / capacity would be disproportionate in this context. This route therefore requires a bespoke vessel, and careful planning of air and ferry services in combination.

---

49 The “Weekday / Weekend Service Variation” picks up on the RSM metric of “Sailing Days”.

50 SIITS Ferry Service Provision (Peter Brett Associates, 2015), Ferry Service Provision and SIITS Air Service Provision (Peter Brett Associates, 2015), Air Service Provision

6.3.3 The following capital options were identified for Fair Isle:

- **Option C1a: Replace the MV *Good Shepherd IV* with a like-for-like vessel**
  
  - This vessel would be a broadly similar replacement for the MV *Good Shepherd IV* in terms of size and capacity but offering more appropriate passenger accommodation and greater levels of comfort. The vessel would be twin-screwed and would carry 12 passengers and one PCU. It would have a workboat classification as per the current vessel.
  
  - This option would not require harbour works.
  
  - The estimated cost of replacing the MV *Good Shepherd IV* on a like-for-like basis would be £750k.\(^{52}\)

- **Option C1b: Replace the MV *Good Shepherd IV* with a like-for-like but materially faster vessel**
  
  - This vessel would be a replacement for the MV *Good Shepherd IV* as laid out in Option C1a above. However, this vessel would travel at 10-12 knots, significantly reducing current crossing times.
  
  - This option would not require harbour works assuming that the current arrangements for taking the vessel out of the water could continue.
  
  - The estimated cost of replacing the MV *Good Shepherd IV* on a faster Lo-Lo vessel would be £1.25m, scaling up the cost from above.

- **Option C2: Replace the MV *Good Shepherd IV* with a bespoke Small Ro-Ro vessel**
  
  - This vessel would be a catamaran of approximately 20-25 metre length and 6 metre beam. This vessel would be capable of carrying approximately 50 passengers and 5 PCUs. The vessel would operate at around 14 knots, although would have a design speed of around 18 knots. The vessel cost is estimated at £3 million.
  
  - A catamaran is the most appropriate choice of vessel for Fair Isle as it is shallow drafted, faster and a vessel of aluminium construction would be easier to take out of the water (although aluminium is weaker than steel so the vessel would likely have a lesser service life).
  
  - A new fixed Ro-Ro ramp and slipway / hoist would be required at Fair Isle, at a cost of around £1.8 million.\(^{53}\) A new fixed Ro-Ro ramp and minimal dredging would be required at Grutness, at a cost of around £950k.\(^{54}\)
  
  - The total cost of this option would be around £5.75m.

- **Option C3: Replace the MV *Good Shepherd IV* with a Lo-Lo freight vessel shared with Foula:**
  
  - This vessel would be based on the current MV *Snolda* which has a track record of accessing Foula. The new vessel would be 25m long and would carry 12 passengers and 6 PCUs. The vessel would operate at 9 knots.

---

\(^{52}\) Derived by applying RPI growth to original Good Shepherd build cost of £250k in 1986.

\(^{53}\) See Fair Isle Harbour Drawing, Box 2, Ro-Ro Vessel Option.

\(^{54}\) See Grutness Harbour Drawing, Box 2, Ro-Ro Option.
The new vessel has been estimated to cost in the region of £3m. Both the Good Shepherd IV and the New Advance would no longer be required.

It is assumed the vessel would be mainland based, either at Walls, or using an existing berth at Scalloway (the latter assumed for the purposes of costing).

There would be no need for harbour works at Fair Isle. However, dredging would be required at Foula, where there would also be tidal restrictions.

The overall total cost of this option would therefore be in the region of £3m (excluding any works required at Walls or Grutness if these sites are chosen and dredging at Foula).

**Option C4: Replace the MV Good Shepherd IV with a passenger vessel and a freight vessel shared with Foula:**

- The MV Good Shepherd IV would be replaced by a dedicated Fair Isle passenger catamaran and a freight vessel shared with Foula (as per option C3).

- The passenger catamaran would be based on Fair Isle. It could be based on a vessel such as the Wildcat 53 design (e.g. the MV Orca III which runs to St Kilda) and would be estimated to cost £1m. The Orca III is 16.5m LOA and is a Category 0 (unrestricted vessel) which operates at 20 knots and can carry 12 passengers.

- The costs of a shared freighter are set out in Option C3 above.

- The total cost of this option would be in the region of £4m.

**Option C5: Bespoke mainland-based Lo-Lo ferry service**

- This option would see the ferry based at a new overnight berth at Grutness. This solution would mean a vessel similar to the MV Snolda (circa £3 million) could serve Fair Isle without any of the issues surrounding overnighting at Fair Isle. The MV Snolda is known to be able to berth at Fair Isle. It is assumed that the service would be provided on a Lo-Lo basis possibly with vehicles loaded and discharged via the stern ramp when the tide permits.

- A new overnight berth would be required at Grutness, at a cost of approximately £2.4 million. Local feedback has suggested that this would be a highly challenging berth to develop and, given the prevailing conditions at Grutness, tank testing would likely be required with this option.

- The key issue here is that this implies mainland based crew and a service which maximises time on island rather that time on mainland.

- The total cost of this option would be in the region of £5.4m.

**Option C6: Construct a replacement runway on Fair Isle**

- This option would involve the construction of a replacement runway in Fair Isle with a view to improving the crosswind reliability of the air service (by aligning the runway direction with the Tingwall runway). The district of Rippack has been identified as a potential location, although no detailed surveying has been undertaken, whilst land ownership issues have not been considered.

---

55 See Grutness Harbour Drawing, Box 2, Overnight Berth Option
It is estimated that the cost of this option would be in the region of £400k plus land acquisition, but this is a very high level estimate.

**Appraisal**

6.3.4 The following sections contain the appraisal of each capital option against the study objectives and the STAG criteria.

**Appraisal against Objectives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option C1a – Replace the MV Good Shepherd IV with a like-for-like vessel</th>
<th>Option C1b – Replace the MV Good Shepherd IV with a like-for-like but materially faster vessel</th>
<th>Option C2 – Replace the MV Good Shepherd IV with a Ro-Ro vessel</th>
<th>Option C3 – Replace the MV Good Shepherd IV with a freight vessel shared with Foula</th>
<th>Option C4 – Replace the MV Good Shepherd IV with a passenger vessel and freighter shared with Foula</th>
<th>Option C5 – Mainland based Lo-Lo ferry service</th>
<th>Option C6 – Construct a new runway on Fair Isle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TPO1: The capacity of the services should not act as a constraint to regular and essential personal, vehicular and freight travel between the island(s) and Shetland mainland.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO2a: Where an island has a ‘commutable’ combined ferry or air &amp; drive / public transport / walk time to a main employment centre (e.g. 80 minutes), the connections provided should reliably facilitate commuting.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO2b: Where an island does not have a ‘commutable’ combined ferry or air &amp; drive / public transport / walk time to a main employment centre (e.g. 80 minutes), the connections provided should reliably permit a half day (e.g. 4 hours) in Lerwick, 7 days a week, all year round.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO3: The scheduled time between connections should be minimised to increase flexibility for passengers and freight by maximising the number of island connections across the operating day.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO4: The level of connectivity provided should minimise the variation within and between weekdays, evenings, Saturdays and</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

88
6.3.5 The following bullets summarise the key information from the table above:

- The conversion to Ro-Ro (Option C2) would transform vehicular access to the island, increasing capacity and being considerably easier to load and unload. The options which include the provision of calls by a shared freighter (Options C3 and C4) would provide a moderate benefit in terms of capacity, as the vessel would be capable of carrying six PCUs and a further 12 passengers (C4). It is estimated that the provision of a new runway on Fair Isle (Option C6) would reduce cancellations by around 5%, providing a small increment in capacity in terms of the air service.

- The provision of a faster Lo-Lo or Ro-Ro vessel (Options C1b, C2 and C4) would not allow additional rotations within a day, but would reduce journey times, allowing a longer time on the mainland when travelling by ferry. In addition, a materially faster vessel may allow the Fair Isle service to take account of shorter weather windows. Any improvement to the air service would more reliably facilitate available time in Lerwick / on the mainland.

- Option C4 would provide a two vessel service for Fair Isle (one dedicated passenger vessel and a shared freighter) and would thus provide more connections, reducing time between them.

- The proposed new runway (Option C6) could potentially improve the reliability of the air service, enhancing access to strategic transport connections. However, any impact would be minimal and having different sites would cause operational challenges.

- A mainland based ferry service (Option C5) would allow a material improvement in the quality of the vessel and the reliability of service for Fair Isle, addressing capacity issues. Journey times would also be reduced. However, there would be a major negative impact on time on mainland by ferry (which would reduce to zero) if the current maximum of one return sailing per day continued to operate.

**Appraisal against STAG Criteria**
### Table 6.3: Fair Isle Capital Options – Appraisal against STAG Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environment</th>
<th>Safety</th>
<th>Affordability</th>
<th>Integration</th>
<th>Accessibility &amp; Social Inclusion</th>
<th>Established Policy Directives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>±</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Technical Feasibility**
- There is an issue of design obsolescence surrounding the current vessel – it is unlikely that a like-for-like would be a technically appropriate solution.
- There would be no operational feasibility issues associated with this option.
- There would be no operational feasibility issues associated with this option.
- There would be no operational feasibility issues associated with this option.
- There is an issue of design obsolescence surrounding the current vessel – it is unlikely that a like-for-like would be a technically appropriate solution.
- Achieving higher speeds with vessel design also challenging.

**Operational Feasibility**
- There would be no operational feasibility issues associated with this option.
- A new fixed Ro-Ro ramp and slipway / hoist would be required at Fair Isle. A new fixed Ro-Ro ramp and minimal dredging would be required at Grutness.
- A crew would be required for the new vessel. The freighter could not currently enter Ham Harbour – dredging is required. A new overnight berth would be required at Grutness. Local feedback suggests developing a berth at Grutness would be highly challenging. Tank testing on the proposed overnight berth would be required. A mainland based crew would be required.
- The freight vessel could overnight at Scalloway, Walls or Grutness. The passenger vessel would be based in Fair Isle. A new overnight berth would be required at Grutness. Local feedback suggests developing a berth at Grutness would be highly challenging. Tank testing on the proposed overnight berth would be required. A mainland based crew would be required.

**Affordability**
- Workboat with similar carrying capacity around £750k.
- As Option C1a but faster - around £1.25m plus fuel costs.
- Vessel & harbour works assumed £5.75m plus additional operating costs.
- New Snolda type vessel estimated at £3m. Ongoing dredging required at Foula. Additional operating costs.
- New Snolda type vessel estimated at £3m. Ongoing dredging required at Foula. Additional operating costs.
- New Snolda type vessel estimated at £3m. Ongoing dredging required at Foula. Additional operating costs.
- New Snolda type vessel estimated at £3m. Ongoing dredging required at Foula. Additional operating costs.
- Estimated at around £400k plus land acquisition.

**Public Acceptability**
- This option was not supported.
- A faster and higher capacity RoRo vessel would be acceptable to the public.
- A faster and higher capacity RoRo vessel would be acceptable to the public.
- No obvious support for this proposal.
- No obvious support for this proposal.
- This option would not be acceptable to the public. An island based ferry and crew is seen by many as
- Some support for this proposal was found.
6.3.6 The key points from above appraisal against the STAG criteria are:

- From an environmental perspective, the provision of a like-for-like Lo-Lo (Option C1a) would generate a minor environmental benefit from the provision of a new and more fuel efficient vessel. The same is also true of a materially faster Lo-Lo (Option C1b), although the environmental benefit could be offset to some extent by the higher speeds. Options C2 & C5 would require harbour works and thus would have a negative environmental impact, although provided the works are implemented sensitively taking account of environmental constraints, new permanent works are considered unlikely to be significant in the longer term. Options C3 & C4 would require ongoing dredging at Foula, whilst the latter would also be a two vessel solution and would thus increase emissions. The construction of a new runway on Fair Isle (Option C6) would have the potential for significant environmental effects because new infrastructure is located in a sensitive area.

- All of the vessel related options (Options C1a – C4) would represent an enhancement to safety as they would replace the ageing and single-screwed MV Good Shepherd IV. The provision of a new runway (Option C6) would improve the reliability and potentially the safety of the air service in terms of reducing exposure to crosswinds.

- A like-for-like replacement (Option C1a) would offer a minor economy benefit as it would provide a more modern and fit-for-purpose Lo-Lo vessel for Fair Isle. This benefit would be further magnified by the provision of a like-for-like but materially faster Lo-Lo vessel (Option C1b), which would provide additional economic benefits in terms of reduced journey times for those using the ferry. The provision of a new Ro-Ro vessel (Option C2) would represent a major positive in terms of the economy criterion – as well as providing travel time benefits, it would facilitate limited car-based accessibility to the island, thus providing EALI / wider benefits for residents and tourists. The shared freighter (Option C3) would also provide car-based access to the island but the economic benefits would be more muted with the vessel not based on the island. Option C4 would represent a significant enhancement on Option C3 as it would provide a dedicated passenger vessel for Fair Isle as well as additional car-based access through the freighter, albeit the benefits would be less than the combined Ro-Ro option (Option C2). The new runway (Option C6) would clearly support the economy criterion, but the overall magnitude of the improvement is likely to be relatively limited.

- In terms of integration, the provision of Ro-Ro for Fair Isle (Option C2) could be transformative for the economy and would support the Fair Isle Development Plan. The other ferry related options would improve transport integration, principally in terms of enhancing reliability and improving access to strategic connections (a problem cited by the community in their consultation return).

- Options C1a, C1b, C4 and C2 provide incremental benefits on the current situation and on each other in terms of accessibility and social inclusion. The Ro-Ro option would have the biggest benefit as it would ease physical accessibility to the vessel, which is a major problem at present. Option C3, the shared freighter, would represent a minor
negative in terms of accessibility as the ferry would not be based on the island. **Option C6**, the new runway, would enhance accessibility and social inclusion through improving the overall reliability of the service.

- The design of the MV *Good Shepherd IV* is relatively obsolete and there are technical feasibility issues surrounding a like-for-like vessel (**Option C1a**) or materially faster equivalent (**Option C1b**). In addition, it can be argued that Fair Isle needs an improvement on this currently limited service if the island is to progress and the Development Plan is to be realised. The shared freighter options (**Options C3 and C4**) whilst intuitively logical, would require dredging at Foula. However, **Option C3** would remove the flexibility of the service and the ability to take advantage of weather windows, a key issue given the local weather conditions.

- The issue of whether the vessel is based on the mainland (**Option C5**) or on the island (all other options) is a key one locally both in operational terms and also in terms of island employment / income. In the former case, the parallel is Papa Stour, but it is understood that an island based vessel is the strong preference in Fair Isle.

### 6.4 Appraisal of Revenue Options

#### Revenue Options

6.4.1 The following revenue options were identified for Fair Isle:

- **Do Minimum**
  - Continue with the current level of service.

- **Option R1: Increase the service frequency of the current Fair Isle ferry**
  - This option would involve increasing the service frequency to two rotations per week in winter and up to five weekly rotations in the summer, essentially almost doubling the current number of sailings (a figure of five is assumed here for costing purposes). As the current vessel crew have other commitments on the island, it is assumed that these additional sailings would be provided by a second crew.

- **Option R2: Increase the frequency of the air service to three rotations per day, seven days a week in summer and two rotations per day, seven days a week in winter**
  - This option would involve increasing the number of rotations to Fair Isle to three per day in the summer and two per day in the winter.
  - This option would provide nine extra connections per week in summer and four extra connections in winter. The existing three rotations on a Monday would be retained.
  - The Fair Isle airfield resource would need to be increased to accommodate this step change in service levels. In addition, Tingwall airfield is currently closed on a Sunday from May to September and on both Saturday and Sunday from October to April but would have to be opened and staffed appropriately to accommodate this option.
  - Additional weekend fire cover would also be required on Fair Isle.
  - No detailed cost information is available for this option.
Appraisal of Revenue Options

6.4.2 The following sections contain the appraisal of each revenue option against the study objectives and the STAG criteria.

Appraisal against Objectives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 6.4: Fair Isle Revenue Options – Appraisal against Objectives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option R1 – Increase the frequency of the Fair Isle ferry service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO1: The capacity of the services should not act as a constraint to regular and essential personal, vehicular and freight travel between the island(s) and Shetland mainland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO2a: Where an island has a ‘commutable’ combined ferry or air &amp; drive / public transport / walk time to a main employment centre (e.g. 80 minutes), the connections provided should reliably facilitate commuting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO2b: Where an island does not have a ‘commutable’ combined ferry or air &amp; drive / public transport / walk time to a main employment centre (e.g. 80 minutes), the connections provided should reliably permit a half day (e.g. 4 hours) in Lerwick, 7 days a week, all year round.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO3: The scheduled time between connections should be minimised to increase flexibility for passengers and freight by maximising the number of island connections across the operating day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO4: The level of connectivity provided should minimise the variation within and between weekdays, evenings, Saturdays and Sundays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO5: Where practicable and realistic, islanders should be provided with links to strategic onward connections without the need for an overnight stay on Shetland mainland.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.4.3 The provision of 1 additional sailing per week in winter and 2 per week in summer (Option R1) would make a highly positive contribution to the objectives. Given the currently low service frequency, this option would significantly increase the total capacity available on the route, as well as the frequency and time between connections. It would also support enhanced integration with strategic transport services.

6.4.4 The air service is the lifeline mode of travel for Fair Isle, with the majority of personal and business travel made by air. The service is well used throughout the year, with tourism peaks in the summer and around avian migration periods. At present, capacity is a key issue on Fair Isle services and the addition of nine extra connections per week in summer and four in winter (Option R2) would provide a significant enhancement in this respect. This option, providing an appropriate timetable, would provide Fair Isle residents with a minimum half day in Lerwick seven days a week, whilst also providing the same amount of time on island. This option would also remove weekday /weekend timetable variations and would provide a step change in local and strategic connectivity for Fair Isle.
### Appraisal against STAG Criteria

**Table 6.5: Fair Isle Revenue Options – Appraisal against STAG Criteria**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Option R1 – Increase the frequency of the Fair Isle ferry service</th>
<th>Option R2 – Increase air frequency to 2 per day, 7 days p/w</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economy</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integration</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessibility &amp; Social Inclusion</td>
<td>✓✓</td>
<td>✓✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Established Policy Directives</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Feasibility</td>
<td>There are no technical feasibility issues associated with this option.</td>
<td>There are no technical feasibility issues associated with this option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational Feasibility</td>
<td>The current Fair Isle crew hold more than one job and thus there could be crew availability challenges with scaling the service up. The MV Good Shepherd IV currently carries a crew of 3-4 (minimum 2) and thus an additional crew (four in total plus reliefs) would likely be required, a key challenge with island-based crewing.</td>
<td>There are likely to be a range of operational issues with this option in terms of flying hours, aircraft utilisation, reliability and recovery time. In addition, Tingwall airfield would need to be opened and crewed at the weekend, whilst additional weekend fire cover would be required on Fair Isle. Alternatively, the weekend service could potentially operate from Sumburgh.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affordability</td>
<td>Annual revenue support would equate to £432k per annum, an increase of £117k per annum on current costs.</td>
<td>Air service revenue support is not disaggregated by route. This option could however be relatively expensive, as it would require additional fuel and potentially additional pilot hours. It would also require the opening and crewing of Tingwall airfield at the weekend, whilst weekend fire cover would also be required on Fair Isle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Acceptability</td>
<td>There was no obvious groundswell of support for increased ferry frequency. The priority was the replacement of the vessel itself.</td>
<td>Some concerns were expressed regarding the resource implications for those who currently operate the airstrip of a full 7-day service but there is support for more flights in principle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.4.5 The key point from the above appraisal against the STAG criteria is that **Option R1** would significantly enhance the accessibility and social inclusion of Fair Isle. Residents could travel more frequently to Shetland mainland, whilst tourists would also benefit from these connections, supporting different durations of stay. This would have a highly positive impact on the Fair Isle economy and would also support the Fair Isle Development Plan.

6.4.6 A significant enhancement to the air service (Option R2) would be transformative to the Fair Isle economy, so long as the service was reliable and provided sufficient recovery capability during periods of poor weather. The principal benefit of an enhanced air service is that it would assist in tackling the significant capacity constraints associated with the current services, supporting resident and tourism travel. There would be a series of TEE benefits associated with enhanced frequency, whilst wider / EALI benefits would emerge in terms of residents, tourists, locally traded services and manufacturing & processing (e.g. Fair Isle crafts).
6.4.7 The enhanced air service would also make a significant contribution to improving both community and comparative accessibility. Fair Isle residents would be better able to access key personal services, business opportunities and onward travel connections, whilst travel to the island would become less problematic. From an integration perspective, this option would clearly support policy integration in terms supporting the Fair Isle Development Plan, the key document setting out the planned positive outcomes for the island.

6.4.8 There are a range of operational issues surrounding the scaling up both the ferry and air service from Fair Isle. Whilst these issues could potentially be addressed, they would require a significant uplift in revenue funding and human resources. However, the Council pointed out that opening Tingwall at the weekends provides a realistic potential for increase revenue:

- The weekend is the preferred operating window for many in the general aviation community. Weekend opening has the potential to attract additional traffic / income from this group.
- Weekend air ambulance traffic may increase, taking advantage of the additional operating hours available at ‘normal’ operating rates.
- There is also currently no provision for weekend day trips to either Fair Isle or Foula. This would be an attractive proposition for both local residents and visitors, providing potential for increased passenger numbers.

6.5 Annual Operating Cost Estimates

6.5.1 In 2015/16 there were approximately 200 single sailings between Fair Isle and Shetland mainland. The revenue costs and income associated with operating the Fair Isle ferry service was as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cost Element</th>
<th>2015-16 (£)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vessel - Employee Costs</td>
<td>£176,259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vessel - Fuel</td>
<td>£11,411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vessel - Maintenance</td>
<td>£63,560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vessel - Other Costs</td>
<td>£60,452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vessel Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>£311,682</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal - Maintenance</td>
<td>£10,547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal - Other Costs</td>
<td>£11,717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Terminal Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>£22,264</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Route Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>£333,946</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Route Income</strong></td>
<td><strong>-£18,968</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Route Net Cost</strong></td>
<td><strong>£314,978</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.5.2 In addition to these costs, an internal berthing charge of £782 was paid in 2015-16.
6.5.3 The total net revenue cost of any service option is a combination of characteristics of the asset(s) used, the timetable operated and the fares income generated. The current Fair Isle service costs around £0.3m per annum (net) to operate.

6.5.4 An estimate of the annual net revenue budget costs associated with the Capital (‘C’) and Revenue (‘R’) options outlined above is shown in the chart below. For brevity, the revenue options are shown in relation to Capital Option C1 only.

6.5.5 The figures shown are the estimated net annual revenue costs associated with each option (although again it should be noted that the options are not mutually exclusive). The figures on the horizontal axis show the overall annual net operating cost for each option.

![Figure 6.1: Fair Isle Annual Revenue Cost Estimates](image)

6.5.6 The main points to emerge from the above are:

- **C1a**: reduced fuel costs associated with the new vessel compared to the present day see overall costs fall
- **C1b**: increased fuel costs with the faster vessel compared to the present day see overall costs rise, crew costs are assumed unaffected, remaining at four. Small increase in fares revenue assumed.
- **C2**: increase fuel and maintenance costs. Small increase in fares revenue assumed.
- **C3**: cost here assume the Fair Isle ‘share’ of this service, other costs are attributed to Foula. Small increase in fares revenue assumed.
- **C4**: as C3 with additional passenger only vessel revenue costs which cannot be determined at this stage. Increase in fares revenue assumed.
- **C5**: the higher costs here reflect the use of a *Filla* style vessel. Increase in fares revenue assumed.
R1: crew and fuel costs are factored up by 1.75 to account for the additional sailings – this multiplier would apply to any of the other vessel options.

6.6 Public Consultation – Prioritisation

6.6.1 Chapter 1 described the Public Engagement undertaken in August / September 2016. A key part of this was the identification of priorities for enhancements to services in the event of additional resources being available. The public were provided with a list of potential enhancements and invited to tick the three that they would prioritise.

6.6.2 The number of completed questionnaires from Fair Isle was 13.

6.6.3 The figures below show the percentage of respondents who ticked each option. The blue bars relate to the options provided in the survey with the red bars showing options provided by respondents under the ‘Other – Please Specify’ option. Note that these columns do not sum to 100% as the question allowed three responses.

Figure 6.2: Fair Isle – Prioritisation of Enhancements

6.6.4 The top priority for Fair Isle residents was greater availability of seats on the aircraft and the (presumably retention of) the first sailing of the day to be from the island, ie reflecting an island based crew.

6.6.5 The chart below provides an indication of the frequency by which other issues were raised across all questions in the survey (excluding fixed links which has been noted above).
6.6.6 The other main issues raised in Fair Isle was the long and uncomfortable journey associated with the current ferry and issue surrounding weather related delays with both the air and ferry services.

6.7 Rationale for Selection / Rejection

6.7.1 The table below summarises the options together with our initial recommendation as to whether the option should be taken forward for more detailed appraisal.
## Table 6.7: Outcome of Appraisal, Fair Isle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capital &amp; Revenue Options</th>
<th>Take Forward (✓) / Reject (✗)</th>
<th>Ration for Selection / Rejection</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option C1a – Replace the MV <em>Good Shepherd IV</em> with a like-for-like vessel</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>This option would not make any meaningful contribution to the objectives or STAG criteria and there is also an issue of design obsolescence with the current vessel type. All of the problems and issues associated with the current service would continue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C1b – Replace the MV <em>Good Shepherd IV</em> with a like-for-like but materially faster vessel</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>Whilst a like-for-like but materially faster vessel would support the objectives and STAG criteria, it is unlikely to be technically feasible – a faster vessel with the current hull form is not deemed to be possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C2 – Replace the MV <em>Good Shepherd IV</em> with a Ro-Ro vessel</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>This option is retained for further consideration. A Ro-Ro services makes a significant contribution to both the objectives and STAG criteria.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C3 – Replace the MV <em>Good Shepherd IV</em> with a freighter shared with Foula</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>A shared freighter would materially affect the potential to sail during weather windows affecting the viability of the island, and is therefore rejected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C4 – Replace the MV <em>Good Shepherd IV</em> with a passenger vessel and freighter shared with Foula</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>The rationale for rejecting Option C3 is also appropriate to this option. However, a dedicated passenger vessel would provide a faster bespoke option for Fair Isle, mitigating somewhat against potential supply issues with the freighter. A shared freighter would provide capacity to cater for heavier items / vehicles etc. Further analysis of sailing patterns would be required to quantify the extent of the reliance on ‘weather windows’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C5 – Mainland based ferry service</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>This option would allow a larger vessel with better seakeeping to operate to Fair Isle from a mainland overnight berth and Lerwick. The impact on island based crew needs further investigation and needs to be tested for public acceptability. However, it does have be acknowledged that this option worsens the accessibility of Fair Isle residents and may be ruled out after the community consultation. It should also be noted that there is considerable technical uncertainty as to whether a suitable overnight berth could be developed at Grutness. This option would therefore be revisited at the outset of the OBC stage and may be removed from further consideration at this stage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C6 – Construct a new runway on Fair Isle</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>Whilst this option could potentially assist in reducing cancellations at Fair Isle, the impact is likely to be minimal and is set against the cost of constructing a new runway and fully licensing the airfield. In addition, this option has the potential for significant negative environmental effects because the new runway would be located in an environmentally sensitive area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option R1 – Increase the frequency of the Fair Isle ferry service</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>This option has human resource implications but increased ferry-based connectivity should not be ruled out. It should be noted though that a basic requirement of the RSM is the provision of a 7-day service which Fair Isle does not currently have.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option R2 – Increase air frequency to 2 per day, 7 days p/w</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>A 7-day per week service may have disproportionate costs associated with the all-year weekend opening of Tingwall, although this would also give rise to a number of revenue opportunities. The principal of increasing the number of weekday flights to Fair Isle should be explored further, particularly in conjunction with any move to a shared ferry service. It should also be noted that a basic requirement of the RSM is the provision of a 7-day service which Fair Isle does not currently have, and this may require weekend operating at Tingwall.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7 Foula

7.1 Capital Investment Timeframe

- The current Foula vessel, the MV *New Advance*, was built in 1996. She is a very small vessel (10m) given the length and exposure of the crossing but is at the same time the maximum size of vessel which can fit into and overnight in Ham Harbour. The vessel is currently scheduled for replacement in 2024. As there is no suitable berth in Foula, the vessel is taken out of the water overnight on davits.

- The vessel is classed as a Workboat and is based in and crewed from Foula. The service is currently provided by BK Marine under contract to Shetland Islands Council – this contract lasts until 31st March 2017.

7.1.1 The ASTs, harbour investment drawings and environmental constraints maps for this route are contained in Appendix F.

7.2 Identified Problems

7.2.1 A range of 18 potential transport problems was considered for each island. The table below show the subset of problems which were identified together with a rating of the severity of the problem (*, ** or ***). Where there is a ‘*’ shown in the rating column, this means that the study had not initially identified this issue as a problem, but feedback from the community suggested that this issue was a problem. The text in red notes specific community feedback in relation to this issue, or where they have proposed a different severity rating for this problem.

7.2.2 The following transport problems in relation to Foula were therefore identified in the Pre-Appraisal Report and verified through subsequent community feedback.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Characteristics</th>
<th>Severity Rating</th>
<th>Why is this a problem or not?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Overall journey time to Lerwick</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Foula residents can reach Tingwall in 15-20 minutes by air, with a 15 minute connection to Lerwick by bus. However, ferry journey times are long, some 120 minutes to Walls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Time on mainland</td>
<td>***</td>
<td>It is not possible to make a meaningful day return either to or from Foula by ferry – day access is entirely dependent on the air service. The air service itself is of a reasonable level offering 8-18 hours weekly on the mainland, 7-17 hours in Lerwick and 9-20 hours on Foula.56 However, this is still a relatively limited period of time ashore when comparing Foula to other islands of a similar size (e.g. Fetlar, North Ronaldsay, Papa Westray etc). The limited time ashore can lead to a need for costly overnight stays when carrying out work-based or personal business which extend beyond the length of the air operating day. Foula has no connections to the mainland on a Sunday in summer or at weekends all year round. The initial community consultation response noted that access can be made to the Walls doctor by ferry, as well as to the shop, post office, garage and vet. It further explains that it is not possible to visit the doctor by plane and bus on a day trip. Residents have to hire a taxi to and from Tingwall or stay overnight, both of which are considered to be expensive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Time in Lerwick</td>
<td>***</td>
<td>See point 4. The community consultation response points out that the measure of time that is important for Foula residents is the amount of time which can be spent in Lerwick a...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Service Characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Characteristics</th>
<th>Severity Rating</th>
<th>Why is this a problem or not?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>6</strong> Time on island</td>
<td><strong>xx</strong></td>
<td>See point 4.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **8** Capacity         | **xxx**         | The MV *New Advance* is very limited in terms of vehicle and indeed passenger capacity. The vessel can only take one small car and 12 passengers, whilst she cannot accommodate any heavy freight or plant.\(^{57}\) The air service is also limited to 8-9 passengers depending on weight. This places a significant capacity constraint on the island, particularly when one or both modes are affected by bad weather. In addition, the deadweight limitation on the vessel means that bringing any larger vehicles or plant onto the island requires the use of a different vessel. The capacity issue impacts negatively both on access to the mainland for island residents and on visitors to the island.  
*The community consultation response noted that Directflight will only book six passengers because of the weight limitation on G-SICB.*  
*It was also noted that the recent refurbishment of the MV New Advance allows a car / van or plant up to three tonnes, and heavier if it can fit in the hold.* |
| **9** Reliability (weather / mechanical) | **xx** | The ferry crossing is long and exposed. This, combined with the small vessel used, presents reliability challenges on the route, particularly during winter. In many cases, the ferry has to travel when there is a weather window, even if this is off-timetable. The air service is overall believed to be reliable but can be affected by the frequent fog which affects Foula and Tingwall. Reliability issues can lead to both islanders and visitors incurring costly overnight stays, whilst a sustained period of cancellations can have significant impacts on the inbound and outbound supply chain.  
*The community consultation response noted that frequent fog, cross-winds and ice on the runway are also frequent problems.* |
| **10** Comfort         | **xx**          | The MV *New Advance* is a relatively uncomfortable vessel given the sea states in which she operates (indeed her workboat classification hints at her size). |
| **11** Physical access | **xx**          | As a small vessel operating out of a non Ro-Ro port, the *New Advance* can present physical accessibility issues for older and disabled passengers, a key issue on Foula, which has an ageing demographic.  
As previously explained, the Britten-Norman Islander aircraft are not well suited to those with any kind of mobility impairments either. This is a key problem on Foula – the ageing demographic on the island means that, in the longer-term, physical accessibility could become a barrier to necessary travel.  
*The community consultation response noted that the new pier facilities at Walls have improved physical accessibility.* |
| **13** Integration with PT (strategic) | **xx** | Given the limited connections from Foula, onward travel will always have to be well planned. However, there are a number of problems over and above this. Firstly, a high degree of reliability is required on both the connecting and onward service as any delay or cancellation can lead to the need for a costly overnight stay or a long layover on Shetland mainland. In addition, the air service from Foula travels to Tingwall and requires a double-bus connection to get to Sumburgh. |
| **14** Crossing / flight times | **x** | See point 1. |
| **15** Onboard facilities | **xx** | As a small vessel (classified as a workboat), the MV *New Advance* has little in the way of onboard facilities. This lessens the attractiveness of the ferry as a travel option and puts pressure on aircraft capacity. |
| **16** Weekday / weekend service variation\(^{58}\) | **xxx** | Foula has a significant weekend connectivity gap. Other than a summer Saturday ferry return, there are no weekend services at all, which effectively cuts the island off.\(^{59}\) This suppresses the ability of islanders to take an overnight off-island trip at the weekend and discourages potential visitors to the island. |

---

\(^{58}\) The "Weekday / Weekend Service Variation" picks up on the RSM metric of "Sailing Days".  
\(^{59}\) SIITS Ferry Service Provision (Peter Brett Associates, 2015), Ferry Service Provision and SIITS Air Service Provision (Peter Brett Associates, 2015), Air Service Provision
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Characteristics</th>
<th>Severity Rating</th>
<th>Why is this a problem or not?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17 Landside infrastructure issues</td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
<td>The ferry berth is constrained and exposed, with the vessel having to be hoisted out of the water overnight. The harbour is silted-up which prevents the larger MV Snolda calling as she did in the past. 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Landside human resources</td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
<td>There is an ongoing challenge of providing fire cover at the airfield, which could have an impact on the long-term sustainability of the air service. The ferry crew is also island based, which could present an issue for crew resourcing in the medium to longer term. The community consultation response noted that the present skipper is in his 40s, the mate is in his 30s, the other crew member is in his 20s and the stand-by crew has members in their 30s and 40s including a stand-by skipper in his 30s. There is also an 18 year old attending NAFC qualifying as a deck officer. All are Foula residents.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.3 Appraisal of Capital Options

7.3.1 In addition, the scale and cost of works and resources required to bring this route into line with the other main Ro-Ro Shetland routes in terms of vessel size / capacity would be disproportionate in this context. This route therefore requires a bespoke vessel, and careful planning of air and ferry services in combination.

Capital Options

7.3.2 The following capital options were identified for Foula:

- **Option C1a: Replace the MV New Advance with a like-for-like vessel:**
  - This vessel would be a similar replacement for the MV New Advance in terms of dimensions and carrying characteristics. The vessel would carry 12 passengers and one PCU, and would have a workboat classification.
  - This option would not require harbour works other than remedial dredging at Foula. 61
  - The estimated cost of replacing the MV New Advance on a like-for-like basis would be £950k.

- **Option C1b: Replace the MV New Advance with a similar but materially faster Lo-Lo vessel:**
  - This vessel would be a similar replacement for the MV New Advance in terms of carrying capacity. However, this vessel would travel faster at e.g., 10-12 knots.
  - This option would not require harbour works assuming the vessel’s dimensions and characteristics are similar to the MV New Advance and the vessel can be lifted out of the water on the current davits.
  - The estimated cost of replacing the MV New Advance on a faster like-for-like vessel would be £1.25m.

- **Option C2: Replace the MV New Advance with a bespoke small Ro-Ro vessel:**
  - Similar to Fair Isle, this vessel would be a catamaran of approximately 20-25m length and 6m beam. This vessel would be capable of carrying approximately 50

---

60 SIITS Ports Review (TMG, 2015), p. 34.
61 See Foula Harbour Drawing, Box 2, Like-for-Like option
passengers and 5 PCUs. It would operate at around 14 knots, although would have a design speed of around 18 knots. The vessel cost is estimated at £3m.

- A new harbour would need to be built at Foula which would include a new breakwater, provision of a new jetty / Ro-Ro ramp and dredging. It is estimated that this would cost £14.1 million at the very minimum, although potentially much more given the remote location of Foula.\(^{62}\)

- The Ro-Ro ferry could either travel to West Burrafirth or, if it continued to go to Walls, around £1 million of harbour works would be needed.\(^{63}\) Walls is assumed here.

- Any new harbour development work would initially require tank testing to ensure the solution is technically appropriate. This in itself is not a small undertaking and could cost in the region of £100k.

- The total cost of this option would be around £18.1m.

**Option C3: Replace the MV *New Advance* with a Lo-Lo freight vessel shared with Fair Isle:**

- This vessel would be based on the current MV *Snolda* which has a track record of accessing Foula. The new vessel would be 25m long and would carry 12 passengers and 6 PCUs. The vessel would operate at 9 knots.

- The new vessel has been estimated to cost in the region of £3m. Both the *Good Shepherd IV* and the *New Advance* would no longer be required.

- It is assumed the vessel would be mainland based, either at a new facility at Grutness or Walls, or using an existing berth at Scalloway (the latter assumed for the purposes of costing).

- There would be no need for major harbour works at Foula or Fair Isle. However, dredging would be required at Foula, where there could also likely be tidal restrictions.

- The overall total cost of this option would therefore be in the region of £3m (excluding any works required at Walls or Grutness if these sites are chosen, and dredging at Foula).

**Option C4: Replace the MV *New Advance* with a passenger vessel and a freight vessel shared with Fair Isle:**

- The MV *New Advance* would be replaced by a like-for-like vessel and a freight vessel shared with Fair Isle.

- The costs of a like-for-like replacement for the MV *New Advance* are set out in relation to Option C1, whilst the costs of a shared freighter are set out in Option C3 above.

- The total cost of this option would be in the region of £3.95m.

**Appraisal of Capital Options**

7.3.3 The following sections contain the appraisal of each capital option against the study objectives and the STAG criteria.

\(^{62}\) See Foula Harbour Drawing, Box 3, Full or Partial Ro-Ro Service Option.

\(^{63}\) See Walls Harbour Drawing, Box 2, Full or Partial Ro-Ro Service Option.
Appraisal against Objectives

Table 7.2: Foula Capital Options – Appraisal against Objectives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TPO1: The capacity of the services should not act as a constraint to regular and essential personal, vehicular and freight travel between the island(s) and Shetland mainland.</th>
<th>Option C1a – Replace the MV New Advance with a like-for-like vessel</th>
<th>Option C1b – Replace the MV New Advance with a like-for-like but materially faster vessel</th>
<th>Option C2 – Replace the MV New Advance with a Ro-Ro vessel</th>
<th>Option C3 – Replace the MV New Advance with a freight vessel shared with Fair Isle</th>
<th>Option C4 – Replace the MV New Advance with a passenger vessel and freighter shared with Fair Isle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TPO2a: Where an island has a ‘commutable’ combined ferry or air &amp; drive / public transport / walk time to a main employment centre (e.g. 80 minutes), the connections provided should reliably facilitate commuting.</th>
<th>Option C1a – Replace the MV New Advance with a like-for-like vessel</th>
<th>Option C1b – Replace the MV New Advance with a like-for-like but materially faster vessel</th>
<th>Option C2 – Replace the MV New Advance with a Ro-Ro vessel</th>
<th>Option C3 – Replace the MV New Advance with a freight vessel shared with Fair Isle</th>
<th>Option C4 – Replace the MV New Advance with a passenger vessel and freighter shared with Fair Isle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TPO2b: Where an island does not have a ‘commutable’ combined ferry or air &amp; drive / public transport / walk time to a main employment centre (e.g. 80 minutes), the connections provided should reliably permit a half day (e.g. 4 hours) in Lerwick, 7 days a week, all year round.</th>
<th>Option C1a – Replace the MV New Advance with a like-for-like vessel</th>
<th>Option C1b – Replace the MV New Advance with a like-for-like but materially faster vessel</th>
<th>Option C2 – Replace the MV New Advance with a Ro-Ro vessel</th>
<th>Option C3 – Replace the MV New Advance with a freight vessel shared with Fair Isle</th>
<th>Option C4 – Replace the MV New Advance with a passenger vessel and freighter shared with Fair Isle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TPO3: The scheduled time between connections should be minimised to increase flexibility for passengers and freight by maximising the number of island connections across the operating day.</th>
<th>Option C1a – Replace the MV New Advance with a like-for-like vessel</th>
<th>Option C1b – Replace the MV New Advance with a like-for-like but materially faster vessel</th>
<th>Option C2 – Replace the MV New Advance with a Ro-Ro vessel</th>
<th>Option C3 – Replace the MV New Advance with a freight vessel shared with Fair Isle</th>
<th>Option C4 – Replace the MV New Advance with a passenger vessel and freighter shared with Fair Isle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TPO4: The level of connectivity provided should minimise the variation within and between weekdays, evenings, Saturdays and Sundays.</th>
<th>Option C1a – Replace the MV New Advance with a like-for-like vessel</th>
<th>Option C1b – Replace the MV New Advance with a like-for-like but materially faster vessel</th>
<th>Option C2 – Replace the MV New Advance with a Ro-Ro vessel</th>
<th>Option C3 – Replace the MV New Advance with a freight vessel shared with Fair Isle</th>
<th>Option C4 – Replace the MV New Advance with a passenger vessel and freighter shared with Fair Isle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TPO5: Where practicable and realistic, islanders should be provided with links to strategic onward connections without the need for an overnight stay on Shetland mainland.</th>
<th>Option C1a – Replace the MV New Advance with a like-for-like vessel</th>
<th>Option C1b – Replace the MV New Advance with a like-for-like but materially faster vessel</th>
<th>Option C2 – Replace the MV New Advance with a Ro-Ro vessel</th>
<th>Option C3 – Replace the MV New Advance with a freight vessel shared with Fair Isle</th>
<th>Option C4 – Replace the MV New Advance with a passenger vessel and freighter shared with Fair Isle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.3.4 The following bullets summarise the key information from the table above:

- The provision of a faster workboat for Foula (Option C1b) could improve the amount of time available on Shetland mainland / Lerwick on any given day. A faster vessel may also allow the Foula community to take better advantage of weather windows, thus improving the reliability of the service.

- The conversion of Foula to Ro-Ro (Option C2) would transform vehicular access to the island, increasing capacity and being considerably easier to load and unload. The options which include the provision of calls by a shared freighter (Options C3 and C4) would provide a moderate benefit in terms of capacity, as the vessel would be capable of carrying six PCUs and 12 passengers.

- The combination of a passenger only vessel and calls by a shared freighter (Option C4) would provide an increase in both capacity and frequency.
### Table 7.3: Foula Capital Options – Appraisal against STAG Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Option C1a – Replace the MV New Advance with a like-for-like vessel</th>
<th>Option C1b – Replace the MV New Advance with a like-for-like but materially faster vessel</th>
<th>Option C2 – Replace the MV New Advance with a Ro-Ro vessel</th>
<th>Option C3 – Replace the MV New Advance with a freight vessel shared with Fair Isle</th>
<th>Option C4 – Replace the MV New Advance with a passenger vessel and freighter shared with Fair Isle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environment</strong></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>☒</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☒</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Safety</strong></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economy</strong></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Integration</strong></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accessibility &amp; Social Inclusion</strong></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>☒</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Established Policy Directives</strong></td>
<td>☒</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Technical Feasibility</strong></td>
<td>There would be no technical feasibility issues associated with this option.</td>
<td>It would be technically challenging to design a like-for-like vessel capable of going at higher speeds.</td>
<td>A new harbour would be required at Foula to accommodate Ro-Ro operations. This would include a new breakwater, a piled jetty, land reclamation and dredging.</td>
<td>The freight vessel could overnight at Scalloway, Walls or Grutness. The passenger vessel would be based in Foula.</td>
<td>A crew would be required for the new vessel. The harbour at Foula would require frequent dredging. Freighter harbour access at Foula could be tidally constrained. Weather constraints would impact on the viability of the freighter service if timetabled although the pax ferry could be flexible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operational Feasibility</strong></td>
<td>There would be no operational feasibility issues associated with this option.</td>
<td>There would be no operational feasibility issues associated with this option.</td>
<td>The harbour at Foula would require frequent dredging.</td>
<td>Vessel costs estimated at £3m. Dredging required at Foula. Costs of any upgrades to Walls and Grutness excluded.</td>
<td>Vessel costs estimated at £3.95m. Dredging required at Foula. Costs of any upgrades to Walls and Grutness excluded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Affordability</strong></td>
<td>Like-for-like vessel around £950k.</td>
<td>Like-for-like faster vessel around £1.25m.</td>
<td>Vessel &amp; harbour works assumed £18.1m.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Public Acceptability</strong></td>
<td>The initial community council and subsequent public consultation noted that this option would be acceptable.</td>
<td>The initial community council and subsequent public consultation noted that this option would be acceptable.</td>
<td>There appeared to be very little appetite in Fouls for a major RoRo conversion.</td>
<td>The initial community council and subsequent public consultation noted that this option would not be acceptable.</td>
<td>The initial community council and subsequent public consultation noted that this option would not be acceptable.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7.3.5 The key points from above appraisal against the STAG criteria are:

- From an environmental perspective, the provision of a like-for-like Lo-Lo (Option C1a) would generate a minor environmental benefit from the provision of a new and more fuel efficient vessel. The same is also true of a materially faster Lo-Lo (Option C1b), although the environmental benefit could be offset to some extent by the higher speeds. Options C2 would require major harbour works at Ham, with significant effects during construction. There would also be seascape and visual impacts in longer term although these would decrease as the breakwater became weathered.

- Option C2 would represent an enhancement to safety as it would replace the ageing and relatively small MV New Advance with a Ro-Ro vessel, reducing the risks associated with Lo-Lo options. However, the scale of the benefit would be very limited.

- A like-for-like replacement (Option C1a) would offer a minor economy benefit as it would provide a more modern and fit-for-purpose Lo-Lo vessel for Foula. This benefit would be further magnified by the provision of a like-for-like but materially faster Lo-Lo vessel (Option C1b), which would provide additional economic benefits in terms of reduced journey times for those using the ferry. The provision of a new Ro-Ro vessel (Option C2) would represent a major positive in terms of the economy criterion – as well as providing travel time benefits, it would facilitate limited car-based accessibility to the island, thus providing wider/EALI benefits for residents and tourists. The shared freighter (Option C3) would also provide car-based access to the island but the economic benefits would be reduced with the vessel not based on the island. Option C4 would represent a significant enhancement on Option C3 as it would provide a dedicated passenger vessel for Foula as well as additional car-based access through the freighter, albeit the benefits would be less than the combined Ro-Ro option (Option C2).

- In terms of integration, the provision of Ro-Ro for Foula (Option C2) could be transformative for the economy and would support the economic and population development of the island. The other ferry related options would improve transport integration, principally in terms of enhancing reliability and improving access to strategic connections.

- Options C1a, C1b, C4 and C2 provide incremental benefits on the current situation and on each other in terms of accessibility and social inclusion. The Ro-Ro option would have the biggest benefit as it would ease physical accessibility to the vessel, which is a major problem at present. Option C3, the shared freighter, would represent a minor negative in terms of accessibility as the ferry would not be based on the island.

- The lowest cost and most technically simple option would be to replace the current Lo-Lo on a like-for-like basis (Options C1a). Our research suggests that the provision of a materially faster like-for-like vessel is technically challenging. The Ro-Ro (Option C2) option would require significant capital investment in Foula to be realised.

- The community consultation response indicated that only options C1a, C1b and C2 would be publicly acceptable to Foula residents.

7.4 Appraisal of Revenue Options

Revenue Options

7.4.1 The following revenue options were identified for Foula:

- Do Minimum
  - Continue with the current level of service.
- **Option R1: Increase the service frequency of the current Foula ferry**
  - This option would involve increasing the service frequency to 3-4 weekly rotations year round.

- **Option R2: Increase the frequency of the air service to two rotations per day, seven days a week in summer and winter**
  - This option would involve increasing the number of rotations to Foula to two per day in the summer and winter.
  - This option would provide seven extra connections per week in summer and eight in winter.
  - The airfield is likely to have to be licensed to accommodate this step change in service levels. In addition, Tingwall airfield is currently closed on a Sunday from May to September and on both Saturday and Sunday from October to April but would have to be opened and staffed appropriately to accommodate this option.
  - Additional weekend fire cover would also be required on Foula.
  - A sub-option would involve running two rotations per day on weekdays only avoiding the need for opening Tingwall at weekends.

- **Option R3: Replace current operation with a mainland based Foula ferry service shared with Papa Stour**
  - This option would provide a combined Papa Stour / Foula service using the current and future Papa Stour vessel, potentially running on alternate days. This option may be tidally constrained at Foula. The vessel would continue to provide a Lo-Lo service to Foula and this more substantial vessel could offer improved capacity, reliability and improved passenger comfort. The MV New Advance would no longer be required.
  - The vessel would continue to overnight at West Burrafirth and the crew would therefore be mainland based as they are at present.
  - It is assumed that this service would provide for 2-3 crossings per week.

### Appraisal of Revenue Options

#### Appraisal against Objectives

7.4.2 The following sections contain the appraisal of each revenue option against the study objectives and the STAG criteria.

**Table 7.4: Foula Revenue Options – Appraisal against Objectives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Option R1 – Increase the frequency of the Foula ferry service</th>
<th>Option R2 – Increase air frequency to 2 per day, 7 days p/w</th>
<th>Option R3 – Mainland based service shared with Papa Stour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TPO1: The capacity of the services should not act as a constraint to regular and essential personal, vehicular and freight travel between the island(s) and Shetland mainland.</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO2a: Where an island has a ‘commutable’ combined ferry or air &amp; drive / public transport / walk time to a main employment</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Option R1 – Increase the frequency of the Foula ferry service  |  Option R2 – Increase air frequency to 2 per day, 7 days p/w  |  Option R3 – Mainland based service shared with Papa Stour
--- | --- | ---

**centre (e.g. 80 minutes), the connections provided should reliably facilitate commuting.**

| TPO2b: Where an island does not have a 'commutable' combined ferry or air & drive / public transport / walk time to a main employment centre (e.g. 80 minutes), the connections provided should reliably permit a half day (e.g. 4 hours) in Lerwick, 7 days a week, all year round. | ✓✓ | ✓✓✓ | ✓✓✓
| --- | --- | --- |

| TPO3: The scheduled time between connections should be minimised to increase flexibility for passengers and freight by maximising the number of island connections across the operating day. | ✓✓ | ✓✓ | -
| --- | --- | --- |

| TPO4: The level of connectivity provided should minimise the variation within and between weekdays, evenings, Saturdays and Sundays. | ✓ | ✓✓✓ | -
| --- | --- | --- |

| TPO5: Where practicable and realistic, islanders should be provided with links to strategic onward connections without the need for an overnight stay on Shetland mainland. | ✓ | ✓✓ | -
| --- | --- | --- |

7.4.3 The provision of 1-2 additional sailings per week (**Option R1**) would make a highly positive contribution to the objectives. Given the currently low service frequency, this option would increase the total capacity available on the route, as well as the frequency and time between connections. It would also support enhanced integration with strategic transport services. The air service is the lifeline mode of travel for Foula, with the majority of personal and business travel made by air. At present, capacity is an important issue on Foula services and the addition of seven or eight extra connections per week (**Option R2**) would provide a significant enhancement in this respect. This option, providing an appropriate timetable, would provide Foula residents with a minimum half day in Lerwick seven days a week, whilst also providing the same amount of time on island. This option would also remove weekday / weekend timetable variations and would provide a step change in local and strategic connectivity for Foula.

7.4.4 A mainland based service (**Option R3**) would provide an improved and higher quality vessel for the island. At present, a single rotation from Foula to Walls and back provides for approximately two hours on the mainland for island residents. Any equivalent mainland service would not allow any time on the mainland although at present the practice is to use the air service for trips to the mainland in any case. Onward links from West Burrafirth could potentially be improved if both the Papa Stour and Foula service is operating from there.

### Appraisal against STAG Criteria

#### Table 7.5: Foula Revenue Options – Appraisal against STAG Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environment</th>
<th>Safety</th>
<th>Economy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Strategic Business Case - Options Appraisal Report

**Shetland Inter-Island Transport Study**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Integration</th>
<th>Option R1 – Increase the frequency of the Foula ferry service</th>
<th>Option R2 – Increase air frequency to 2 per day, 7 days p/w</th>
<th>Option R3 – Mainland based service shared with Papa Stour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✅</td>
<td></td>
<td>✗</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Accessibility & Social Inclusion             |                                                             | ✗                                                          | ✗                                                      |
| Established Policy Directives                |                                                             |                                                             | ✅                                                      |

| Technical Feasibility                         | There are no technical feasibility issues associated with this option. | There are likely to be a range of operational issues with this option in terms of flying hours, aircraft utilisation, reliability and recovery time. In addition, Tingwall airfield would need to be opened and crewed at the weekend, whilst additional weekend fire cover would be required on Foula. Alternatively, the weekend service could potentially operate from Sumburgh | Additional crew / crewing hours on the Papa Stour vessel. Potential tidal restrictions with access to Foula. The flexibility to make use of weather windows would also be compromised from Foula’s perspective. |

| Operational Feasibility                       | There would be a need for additional crew hours and fuel. | This option could be relatively expensive, as it would require the additional fuel and potentially additional pilot hours. It would also require the opening and crewing of Tingwall airfield at the weekend, whilst weekend fire cover would also be required on Foula. | The current Foula contract would be withdrawn with resulting cost savings and ‘fixed’ route costs would be shared with Papa Stour. Additional crew and fuel costs for Papa Stour vessel associated with Foula call. |

| Affordability                                 | This would be a relatively low cost option given the small vessel, low crew compliment and small increase in the number of sailings. | Some concerns were expressed regarding the resource implications for those who currently operate the airstrip of a full 7-day service but there is support for more flights in principle. | This option would not be acceptable to the Foula public given the implications for flexibility of service and island based employment. |

| Public Acceptability                          | The community does not consider an increase in the use of the current ferry service as appropriate as it would have an impact on the other jobs undertaken by island residents. | | |

7.4.5 The key point from above appraisal against the STAG criteria is that **Option R1** would significantly enhance the accessibility and social inclusion of Foula. Residents could travel more frequently to Shetland mainland and would have better access to onward connections. However, the Foula community do not believe that this option would be appropriate for them.

7.4.6 A significant enhancement to the air service (**Option R2**) would be transformative to Foula, so long as the service was reliable and provided sufficient recovery capability during periods of poor weather. The principal benefit of an enhanced air service is that it would assist in addressing the capacity constraints associated with the current services, supporting resident travel. There would be a series of TEE benefits associated with enhanced frequency, whilst wider / EALI benefits would emerge in terms of residents and locally traded services.

7.4.7 The enhanced air service would also make a significant contribution to improving both community and comparative accessibility. Foula residents would be better able to access key personal services, business opportunities and onward travel connections, whilst travel to the island would become less problematic, supporting for example Council officials. From an
integration perspective, this option would clearly support policy integration in terms supporting the economic sustainability and development of the island.

7.4.8 There are a range of operational issues surrounding the scaling up the air service from Foula. Whilst these issues could potentially be addressed, they would require a significant uplift in revenue funding and human resources. There would however be revenue benefits associated with opening Tingwall at the weekend, as set out in the Fair Isle chapter.

7.4.9 The shared Papa Stour service (Option R3) would potentially reduce costs and make more efficient use of the Papa Stour vessel. Foula would also be served by a higher capacity vessel on a permanent basis, albeit the timetable would have to operate around tidal restrictions. All issues surrounding taking the vessel out of the water at Foula would be removed without the need for extensive harbour works at Foula. However, as the crew would be mainland based, there would be a loss of income / wages to the Foula community unless the crew spent time ashore. In addition, the flexibility provided by the current arrangements in terms of meeting weather windows would be compromised.

7.5 Annual Operating Cost Estimates

7.5.1 As the Foula service is currently run on a contract basis, detailed revenue budget information is not available in the same way as it is for other routes. In 2015/16 the cost to the Council for the Foula ferry service was £567,862.

7.5.2 It is therefore not possible to develop detailed operating cost projections based on the current costs associated with the route.

7.6 Public Consultation – Prioritisation

7.6.1 Chapter 1 described the Public Engagement undertaken in August / September 2016. A key part of this was the identification of priorities for enhancements to services in the event of additional resources being available. The public were provided with a list of potential enhancements and invited to tick the three that they would prioritise.

7.6.2 The number of completed questionnaires from Foula was 12.

7.6.3 The figures below show the percentage of respondents who ticked each option. The blue bars relate to the options provided in the survey with the red bars showing options provided by respondents under the ‘Other – Please Specify’ option. Note that these columns do not sum to 100% as the question allowed three responses.
7.6.4 The top priority for Foula residents was greater availability of seats on the aircraft and an additional Saturday sailing.

7.6.5 The chart below provides an indication of the frequency by which other issues were raised across all questions in the survey (excluding fixed links which has been noted above).

7.6.6 The other main issues raised in Foula were in relation to some of the options and reflected a desire to retain the current transport links rather than make a wholesale change. The situation with staffing resources at the airstrip underlies the ‘threat of having services removed’ point, with some also expressing a desire to retain the current LoLo service.
7.7 Rationale for Selection / Rejection

7.7.1 The table below summarises the options together with our initial recommendation as to whether the option should be taken forward for more detailed appraisal.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capital &amp; Revenue Options</th>
<th>Take Forward (✓) / Reject (✗)</th>
<th>Ration for Selection / Rejection</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option C1a – Replace the MV <em>New Advance</em> with a like-for-like vessel</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Given the constrained nature of the harbour and overnight berthing arrangements at Foula, this option cannot be ruled out. Initial consultation suggested that this was a viable option for Foula residents although it may not meet the long terms needs of the island.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C1b – Replace the MV <em>New Advance</em> with a like-for-like but materially faster vessel</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>Whilst a like-for-like but materially faster vessel would support the objectives and STAG criteria, it is unlikely to be technically feasible – a faster vessel with the current hull form is not deemed to be possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C2 – Replace the MV <em>New Advance</em> with a Ro-Ro vessel</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>The technical difficulties and cost of harbour works at Ham are considered to be disproportionately large to justify scaling up to a Ro-Ro solution for Foula.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C3 – Replace the MV <em>New Advance</em> with a freight vessel shared with Fair Isle</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>A shared freighter would materially affect the potential to sail during weather windows affecting the viability of the island, and is therefore rejected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C4 – Replace the MV <em>New Advance</em> with a passenger vessel and freighter shared with Fair Isle</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>The rationale for rejecting Option C3 is also appropriate to this option. However, a dedicated passenger vessel would provide a faster bespoke option for Foula, mitigating somewhat against potential supply chain issues with the freighter. A shared freighter would provide capacity to cater for heavier items / vehicles etc and would improve reliability. Further analysis of sailing patterns would be required to quantify the extent of the reliance on ‘weather windows’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option R1 – Increase the frequency of the Foula ferry service</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>This option has human resource implications for Foula residents but increased ferry-based connectivity should not be ruled out. It should be noted though that a basic requirement of the RSM is the provision of a 7-day service which Foula does not currently have.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option R2 – Increase air frequency to 2 per day, 7 days p/w</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>A 7-day per week service may have disproportionate costs associated with the all-year weekend opening of Tingwall, although this would also give rise to a number of revenue opportunities. The principal of increasing the number of weekday flights to Foula should be explored further, particularly in conjunction with any move to a shared ferry service. It should also be noted that a basic requirement of the RSM is the provision of a 7-day service which Foula does not currently have, and this may require weekend operating at Tingwall.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option R3 – Mainland based service shared with Papa Stour</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>This option would allow a larger vessel with better seakeeping to operate to Foula from a mainland overnight berth. The impact on island based crew needs further investigation and this options needs to be tested for public acceptability. There may be a loss of flexibility in operating during weather windows.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8 Papa Stour

8.1 Capital Investment Timeframe

- The MV Snolda is 33 years old and is thus approaching the end of her operational life. She will require to be replaced in the early part of the strategy period, estimated at 2020 by the Council.
- The MV Snolda is classed as a UK Class VIIIA Cargo ship. She is limited to carrying 12 passengers all year round due to lack of sub-division below the water line.
- The linkspans at West Burrafirth and Papa Stour were recycled from Yell Sound following improvements to the Toft - Ulsta route in 2004. They are therefore relatively old and should be replaced in line with any replacement vessel and/or life expiry.

8.1.1 The ASTs, harbour investment drawings and environmental constraints maps for this route are contained in Appendix G.

8.2 Identified Problems

8.2.1 A range of 18 potential transport problems was considered for each island. The table below show the subset of problems which were identified together with a rating of the severity of the problem (**, *** or ****). Where there is a ‘∗’ shown in the rating column, this means that the study had not initially identified this issue as a problem, but feedback from the community suggested that this issue was a problem. The text in red notes specific community feedback in relation to this issue, or where they have proposed a different severity rating for this problem.

8.2.2 The following transport problems in relation to Papa Stour were therefore identified in the Pre-Appraisal Report and verified through subsequent community feedback.

Table 8.1: Papa Stour Transport Problems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Characteristics</th>
<th>Severity Rating</th>
<th>Why is this a problem or not?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4 Time on mainland</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>Unlike a number of the other Outer Isles, it is possible to make a meaningful return to the mainland, Lerwick and the island by ferry although this is limited to a Wednesday, Friday and Saturday. The air service provides for an effective day return on a Tuesday. However, the amount of time at each end of the crossing is limited – 16-25 hours per week on the mainland, 13-20 hours in Lerwick and 20-31 hours on the island. The limited time ashore can lead to a need for costly overnight stays (or off-island living) when carrying out work-based or personal business which extends beyond the length of the operating day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Time in Lerwick</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>See point 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Time on island</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>See point 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Frequency / Sailings per Day / Timetable gaps</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>In summer, there are two return sailings from the mainland on a Wednesday, Friday and Saturday, with one return sailing on a Sunday. This has not come up as a problem in our research but community feedback is required. However, there is only a single sailing on a Saturday in winter which the community consider a problem.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8.3 Appraisal of Capital Options

Capital Options

8.3.1 The following capital options were identified for Papa Stour:

- **Option C1: Replace the MV Snolda on a like-for-like basis at life expiry:**
  - The new vessel would be approximately 25m long and would carry 12 passengers and 6 PCUs. The vessel would run at 9 knots, would be twin-screwed and would be a Class VIIIA cargo ship.
  - Harbour works would be limited, consisting of refémending and minimal dredging at West Burrafirth. This would cost around £250k.\(^{66}\)
  - The new vessel has been estimated to cost in the region of £3m.
  - The total cost of this option would be around £3.25m.

---

\(^{65}\) The “Weekday / Weekend Service Variation” picks up on the RSM metric of “Sailing Days”.

\(^{66}\) See Papa Stour Harbour Drawing, Box 2, Like-for-Like Option & West Burrafirth Drawing, Box 2, Like-for-Like Option.
- **Option C2: Replace MV *Snolda* with one larger vessel.**
  
  o The smallest of the ‘generic’ vessel types being considered here is the TYPE 1 35m double ended 15-20 pcu ferry. This would however represent a major scaling up from the current MV *Snolda* freight vessel which would seem excessive in the context of an island with a very low population. The vessel considered here is therefore similar in design to the current MV *Filla*. The new vessel would therefore be 35m long and would carry 30 passengers and nine PCUs. The vessel would operate at 9.5 knots and be an EU B Class vessel operating without restriction.

  o The required harbour works would consist of potentially some minimal dredging at Papa Stour and refendering, minimal dredging and the provision of a dedicated parking & waiting area at West Burrafirth.\(^6\) This would cost around £350k.

  o The estimated cost of a new MV Filla style vessel is £4.1m.

  o The total cost of this option would be around **£4.45m**.

- **Option C3: Replace MV *Snolda* with the MV *Filla*.**

  o This option would be dependent on the provision of a new vessel for Skerries, which would precede the redeployment of the MV *Filla*, which can carry 30 passengers and nine cars. The MV *Filla* was built in 2003 and could potentially serve this low intensity route for well into the appraisal period, or indeed the full 30-year period. The MV *Filla* operates at 9.5 knots and is an EU B Class vessel.

  o On life expiry, or when the MV *Filla* is introduced, harbour works akin to those in Option C2 would be required.

  o The total cost of this option would be around **£350k** (excluding the cost of a replacement Skerries vessel).

**Appraisal of Capital Options**

8.3.2 The following sections contain the appraisal of each capital option against the study objectives and the STAG criteria.

**Appraisal against Transport Planning Objectives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TPO</th>
<th>Option C1 – Replace Like-for-like</th>
<th>Option C2 – Replace with larger vessel</th>
<th>Option C3 – Replace with MV Filla</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TPO1: The capacity of the services should not act as a constraint to regular and essential personal, vehicular and freight travel between the island(s) and Shetland mainland.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO2a: Where an island has a ‘commutable’ combined ferry or air &amp; drive / public transport / walk time to a main employment centre (e.g. 80 minutes), the connections provided should reliably facilitate commuting.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO2b: Where an island does not have a ‘commutable’ combined ferry or air &amp; drive / public transport / walk time to a main employment centre (e.g. 80 minutes), the connections provided should reliably permit a half day (e.g. 4 hours) in Lerwick, 7 days a week, all year round.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^6\) See Papa Stour Harbour Drawing, Box 3, Larger Vessel Option & West Burrafirth Drawing, Box 2, Larger Vessel Option.
8.3.3 The principal driver for the replacement of the current Papa Stour assets would be the life expiry of the MV *Snolda* as the current vessel largely meets the needs of the community. Any new vessel is unlikely to fundamentally impact on connectivity, frequency, timetable variation or strategic transport connections in its own right as crossing times would not be markedly shortened. The replacement of the current vessel with the MV *Filla* or an equivalent vessel would address the occasional passenger capacity issues on Papa Stour – options C2 & C3 therefore record a minor benefit against this objective.

**Appraisal against STAG Criteria**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Option C1 – Replace Like-for-like</th>
<th>Option C2 – Replace with larger vessel</th>
<th>Option C3 – Replace with MV <em>Filla</em></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environment</strong></td>
<td>√</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>×</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Safety</strong></td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economy</strong></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Integration</strong></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accessibility &amp; Social Inclusion</strong></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Established Policy Directives</strong></td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Feasibility</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Technical Feasibility</strong></td>
<td>Requires minor harbour works at both ports</td>
<td>Requires minor harbour works at both ports</td>
<td>Requires minor harbour works at both ports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operational Feasibility</strong></td>
<td>Crew induction on new vessel required.</td>
<td>Higher crew training costs associated with moving to a higher certification vessel.</td>
<td>Higher crew training costs associated with moving to a higher certification vessel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Affordability</strong></td>
<td>Vessel and harbour works estimated to cost £3.25m</td>
<td>Vessel and harbour works estimated to cost £4.45m. There is also a significant increase in revenue costs (see below).</td>
<td>Harbour works estimated to cost £350k. There would be a cost associated with a new Skerries vessel but this is covered in the Skerries chapter. There is also a significant increase in revenue costs (see below).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Public Acceptability</strong></td>
<td>Initial feedback suggests option</td>
<td>Initial feedback suggests option</td>
<td>Initial feedback suggests option</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

68 The MV *Snolda* is limited to carrying twelve passengers due to insufficient subdivision below the waterline.
8.3.4 The key points from above appraisal against the STAG criteria are:

- The current MV *Filla* uses significantly more fuel than the MV *Snolda*.
- Any new vessel would record a benefit in terms of safety as it would be twin-screwed rather than single-screwed like the MV *Snolda*.
- Options C2 & C3 would offer increased passenger and car capacity, which could give rise to small increases in economic activity, providing additional summer tourism capacity for example.
- The higher capacity vessel identified in Options C2 & C3 would also slightly enhance community and comparative accessibility by ensuring year round reliable access to the ferry.
- There are no technical or operational feasibility issues surrounding any of the options, although minimal harbour works will be required at both ports. Options C2 & C3 would change the classification of the vessel operating the route from a Class VIII-A cargo vessel to Class IIA / Euro B vessel, which could have implications in terms of crew training and certification.
- In terms of affordability, procuring a 25m like-for-like replacement for the MV *Snolda* would be lower cost than purchasing a larger 35m vessel. The redeployment of the MV *Filla* from Skerries would offer a larger capacity without the build cost, but there would of course be a cost to the Skerries route, whilst the MV *Filla* may still have to be replaced at some point in the 30-year strategy period, although its intensity of use would be low. There would be an increase in all vessel related costs with a larger vessel.
- The initial consultation indicated that each of the above options would be acceptable to the residents of Papa Stour.

8.4 Appraisal of Revenue Options

Revenue Options

8.4.1 The following revenue options were identified for Papa Stour:

- **Option R1a: Increase the frequency of the ferry service to two return crossings seven days per week**
  
  - The current timetable would be expanded to provide a twice daily return sailing between Shetland mainland and Papa Stour (providing 7 and 8 additional sailings per week in summer and winter respectively). At present there are two return crossings two days per week and one return crossing on another two days but with a second return on a summer Saturday. This is significantly less than the RSM suggested frequency of ‘Standard’ (6 – 8 sailings per day) 7 days each week.

  - This timetable change implies that the number of sailings currently operating would increase by 100%. Crewing costs are assumed to double as a second crew would be required (assumed to be on the same terms and conditions).
- **Option R1b**: Option R1a combined with the withdrawal of the Papa Stour air service.
  - The costs of operating Papa Stour airfield would be removed – flight costs may also be saved depending on whether these flying hours are redeployed on other routes.

- **Option R2a**: Increase the frequency of the service on the current sailing days to three return crossings per day
  - The current timetable would be expanded to provide three return crossings on a Wednesday, Friday, Saturday and Sunday, where currently there are one or two.
  - This timetable change implies that the number of sailings currently operating would increase by 5 return sailings per week in the summer and 6 in winter. It is assumed that the crew would be paid at an overtime rate for hours over 37 per week.

- **Option R2b**: Option R2a combined with the withdrawal of the Papa Stour air service.
  - The costs of operating Papa Stour airfield would be removed – flight costs may also be saved depending on whether these flying hours are redeployed on other routes.

8.4.2 Note that under the appraisal for Foula, an option to create a shared service with Papa Stour was considered. This option is not considered here as it would not have a material impact on the number of connections to Papa Stour, although sailing times may be affected and there could be knock on effects of delays. The impacts of this option on Papa Stour will be fully appraised at the next stage if taken forward in the Foula context.

### Appraisal of Revenue Options

**Appraisal against Transport Planning Objectives**

8.4.3 The following sections contain the appraisal of each revenue option against the study objectives and the STAG criteria.

| Table 8.4: Papa Stour Revenue Options – Appraisal against Objectives |
|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| **TPO1**: The capacity of the services should not act as a constraint to regular and essential personal, vehicular and freight travel between the island(s) and Shetland mainland. |
| Option R1a 2 * return crossing 7 days p/w | ✔ ✔ | ✔ ✔ | ✔ ✔ | ✔ |
| **TPO2a**: Where an island has a 'commutable' combined ferry or air & drive / public transport / walk time to a main employment centre (e.g. 80 minutes), the connections provided should reliably facilitate commuting. |
| Option R1b 2 * return crossing 7 days p/w & withdraw air service | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| **TPO2b**: Where an island does not have a 'commutable' combined ferry or air & drive / public transport / walk time to a main employment centre (e.g. 80 minutes), the connections provided should reliably permit |
| Option R2a 3 * return crossing on sailing days & withdraw air service | ✔ ✔ ✔ | ✔ ✔ | - | ✗ |
8.4.4 An increase in the service level to two return crossings per day (Option R1a), seven days per week, would make a significant contribution to the objectives. As well as increasing the overall capacity across the week, this option would ensure that Papa Stour residents could benefit from a half day in Lerwick seven days per week. It would also ensure a consistent daily timetable (including weekends) and would ensure no daily gaps in accessing onward connections.

8.4.5 The benefits of operating a seven-day a week, two services a day timetable are not particularly diminished by Option R1b (withdrawal of the air service) given the overall step change in connectivity. There would be a marginal loss in terms of capacity and connectivity, particularly in terms of a 'fast' and car-free connection to Lerwick.

8.4.6 The main benefit of Option R2a (compared to the other options), which involves operating three return crossings on days where there is currently a service, is that it would increase the frequency of the service on these days, reducing the scheduled time between connections. There would also be benefits in terms of capacity and strategic connectivity. The number of days when substantial time in Lerwick is provided would not change.

8.4.7 The differential caused by withdrawing the air service (Option R2b) in tandem with Option R2a is much larger than that associated with Options R1a and R1b. Whilst frequency and, to a lesser extent, capacity and strategic connections would improve, there would be a distinct negative in terms of the loss of mainland connectivity on one day of the week (Tuesday). This option would therefore score poorly against the objectives related to mainland connectivity and timetable variation.
### Appraisal against STAG Criteria

#### Table 8.5: Papa Stour Revenue Options – Appraisal against STAG Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Option R1a – 2 return crossing 7 days p/w</th>
<th>Option R1b – 2 return crossing 7 days p/w &amp; withdraw air service</th>
<th>Option R2a – 3 * return crossing on sailing days</th>
<th>Option R2b – 3 * return crossing on sailing days &amp; withdraw air service</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economy</td>
<td>✓✓✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓✓✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integration</td>
<td>✓✓✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessibility &amp; Social Inclusion</td>
<td>✓✓✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓✓✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Established Policy Directives</td>
<td>✓✓✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Feasibility</td>
<td>No issues</td>
<td>No issues</td>
<td>No issues</td>
<td>No issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational Feasibility</td>
<td>Additional crewing numbers and hours</td>
<td>Additional crewing numbers and hours</td>
<td>Additional crewing hours</td>
<td>Additional crewing hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affordability</td>
<td>Annual revenue support would be in the region of £673k per annum, an increase of £245k per annum from the present day.</td>
<td>See R1a The cost associated with running Papa Stour Airstrip in 2015/16 was budgeted at £4,600 so the savings here would be modest. The saving in flying hours would also be very low given the current timetable and there may be no net saving if the aircraft is deployed elsewhere during the time that it is currently serving Papa Stour.</td>
<td>Annual revenue support would be in the region of £594k per annum, an increase of £166k per annum from the present day.</td>
<td>See R2a The cost associated with running Papa Stour Airstrip in 2015/16 was budgeted at £4,600 so the savings here would be modest. The saving in flying hours would also be very low given the current timetable and there may be no net saving if the aircraft is deployed elsewhere during the time that it is currently serving Papa Stour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Acceptability</td>
<td>Initial feedback suggests this option would be acceptable</td>
<td>Withdrawal of the air service is unacceptable to community</td>
<td>Initial feedback suggests this option would be acceptable</td>
<td>Withdrawal of the air service is unacceptable to community</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 8.4.8 The key points from above appraisal against the STAG criteria are:

- All of the options except the Do Minimum would have a marginal negative environmental impact as they would likely generate more car trips and increased running hours. Increasing the intensity of the ferry service would, statistically, have a negative safety impact. However, withdrawal of the air service would have a positive safety impact as it would remove flights into an unlicensed airfield with no fire cover. However, both the safety and environmental impacts would be very small and should not be used as the basis of a decision between options.

- Any improvement to the frequency of the service would give rise to economic and accessibility benefits, supporting a range of policies in relation to both island sustainability and the RSM. Clearly the options which provide the largest number of connections will
have the biggest positive impacts. It is however important to note here that the introduction of the current Ro-Ro service to Papa Stour in 2004 represented a transformational change in accessibility yet did little to check the population decline of the island and other socio-economic issues. This cautionary note has to be borne in mind when setting out the benefits of further service enhancements.

- The initial consultation suggested that any option which led to the withdrawal of the air service would be unacceptable to the Papa Stour community.

### 8.5 Annual Operating Cost Estimates

#### Current Revenue Budget

8.5.1 In 2015/16 there were approximately 700 one-way sailings between Papa Stour and West Burrafirth. The revenue costs and income associated with operating the Papa Stour ferry service were as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cost Element</th>
<th>2015-16 (£)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vessel - Employee Costs</td>
<td>£227,590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vessel - Fuel</td>
<td>£13,471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vessel - Maintenance</td>
<td>£118,897</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vessel - Other Costs</td>
<td>£82,662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vessel Total</strong></td>
<td>£442,620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal - Maintenance</td>
<td>£10,854</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal - Other Costs</td>
<td>£16,686</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Terminal Total</strong></td>
<td>£27,540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Route Total</strong></td>
<td>£470,160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Route Income</strong></td>
<td>-£42,205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Route Net Cost</strong></td>
<td>£427,955</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8.5.2 In addition to these costs an internal berthing charge of £6,401 was paid in 2015-16.

8.5.3 The total net revenue cost of any service option is a combination of characteristics of the asset(s) used, the timetable operated and the fares income generated. The current Papa Stour service costs around £0.4m per annum (net) to operate.

8.5.4 An estimate of the annual net revenue budget costs associated with the main permutations of vessels (Capital – ‘C’) and timetables (Revenue – ‘R’) outlined above is shown in the chart below. The figures shown on the horizontal axis are the estimated net annual revenue costs associated with each option.
Strategic Business Case - Options Appraisal Report
Shetland Inter-Island Transport Study

8.5.5 The main points to emerge from the above are:

- C1: reduced fuel costs associated with the new vessel compared to the present day see overall costs fall.\(^{69}\)
- C2: increased costs associated with a move to a larger vessel compared to the present day see overall costs rise, crew costs are assumed unaffected. Small increase in fares revenue assumed.
- C3: increase fuel and maintenance costs associated with running the present day \textit{Filla} as compared to a new vessel. Small increase in fares revenue assumed.
- R1: crew and fuel costs are nearly doubled – this multiplier would apply to any of the other vessel options.
- R2: crew and fuel costs increase by a lesser amount than R1 in line with the number of sailings – this multiplier would apply to any of the other vessel options.

8.6 Public Consultation

8.6.1 The Papa Stour community did not wish to have a public exhibition held on the island, preferring instead visits to each household by Shetland Islands Council Officer Michael Craigie. The feedback obtained is included in the ‘public acceptability’ box related to each of the capital and revenue options.

8.7 Rationale for Selection / Rejection

8.7.1 The table below summarises the options together with our initial recommendation as to whether the option should be taken forward for more detailed appraisal.

\(^{69}\) Note – the cost reduction offered by a new like-for-like vessel is based on the set of assumptions outlined in Chapter 1 of this report. However, these savings may not materialise if the MV \textit{Sholida} is replaced by a like-for-like vessel as a replacement would likely be twin rather than single screwed.
Table 8.7: Outcome of Appraisal, Papa Stour

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capital &amp; Revenue Options</th>
<th>Take Forward (✔) / Reject (✗)</th>
<th>Ration for Selection / Rejection</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option C1 – Replace Like-for-like</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>The current vessel is generally adequate for Papa Stour. A newer vessel of similar design could presumably be certified for a slightly higher number of passengers which would address the very occasional problems in this respect. A new vessel could potentially be shared with Foula by making more intensive use of the asset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C2 – Replace with larger vessel</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>There is no requirement for a vessel with a higher carrying capacity for Papa Stour so this option should not be pursued further.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C3 – Replace with MV Filla from Skerries</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>This option is worth retaining in the event that the Skerries vessel becomes available. The low intensity of this route would be suitable for this vessel, although she is relatively expensive to operate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option R1a - 2 * return crossing 7 days p/w</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>This option should be retained in order to meet the RSM requirement of a 7-day service. It would also enable substantial time in Lerwick on a daily basis. It should be noted though that previous investment in connections to Papa Stour has not stemmed the recent trend in depopulation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option R1b 2 * return crossing 7 days p/w &amp; withdraw air service</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>There would be very little rationale for the continuation of the current minimal air service if the ferry service frequency was increased given the relatively short journey times to Lerwick.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option R2a 3 * return crossings on current sailing days</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>This option only provides additional frequency on existing sailing days and there is little evidence that this is a priority issue for Papa Stour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option R2b 3 * return crossings on current sailing days &amp; withdraw air service</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>Rejected as an inferior option to R2a.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9 Skerries

9.1 Capital Investment Timeframe

- The current Skerries vessel, MV *Filla*, is relatively new, having been built in 2003. The main issue associated with the current vessel is that it cannot be berthed overnight in Skerries, and thus lies at Symbister, with a Whalsay based crew (augmented by some mainland crew who travel over on the morning Whalsay ferry). Based on a 30 year lifespan, the MV *Filla* would be replaced in 2033 (although the Council estimates 2029).

- The terminal at Skerries is a natural harbour sheltered by surrounding islands with the exception of the south mouth which exposes the berth. When the MV *Snolda* operated the route, she normally operated through the south mouth, which is the quickest means of access to the island. However, the channel is relatively shallow and the larger MV *Filla* takes a longer route in, rounding the north of the isles and then approaching the harbour from the north-east. The MV *Filla* is the largest vessel capable of making this manoeuvre.

- The MV *Filla* was procured as a bespoke vessel for Skerries with the capability to take fresh water to the island as the water supply was unreliable at that time. She also has refrigerated holds to transport salmon from the no longer operational fish farm. As neither of these conditions now exists, the requirement for a vessel of this specification has disappeared.

- The Skerries terminal has an older generation ‘small’ linkspan and was built in 1985. It is assumed that investment in the ferry service would be accompanied by the replacement of the linkspan.

- The shoreside infrastructure at Vidlin would likely be in need of upgrade as part of any vessel replacement programme. This could potentially occur as part of any enhancement to the Whalsay service. Nonetheless, improvements at Vidlin are considered as an individual option in the context of Skerries. Provision of an overnight off-linkspan berth at Vidlin would reduce ‘dead-leg’ steaming and increase crewing options.

9.1.1 The ASTs, harbour investment drawings and environmental constraints maps for this route are contained in Appendix H.

9.2 Identified Problems

9.2.1 A range of 18 potential transport problems was considered for each island. The table below show the subset of problems which were identified together with a rating of the severity of the problem (∗, ∗∗ or ∗∗∗). Where there is a ‘∗’ shown in the rating column, this means that the study had not initially identified this issue as a problem, but feedback from the community suggested that this issue was a problem. The text in red notes specific community feedback in relation to this issue, or where they have proposed a different severity rating for this problem.

9.2.2 The following transport problems in relation to Skerries were therefore identified in the Pre-Appraisal Report and verified through subsequent community feedback.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Characteristics</th>
<th>Severity Rating</th>
<th>Why is this a problem or not?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Overall journey time to Lerwick</td>
<td>∗∗</td>
<td>The suspension of air services as of 23\textsuperscript{rd} November 2015 means that Skerries</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Service Characteristics | Severity Rating | Why is this a problem or not?
--- | --- | ---
residents face a relatively long and, on occasions, indirect journey to Lerwick. The ferry from Skerries to Vidlin takes 90 minutes, with the direct weekly sailing time to Lerwick being 150 minutes. On sailings to Vidlin, there is a 30-40 minute connection to Lerwick by car, whilst public transport takes 40-50 minutes (although the frequency of the bus service means the public transport option is unattractive in any case). The last sailing of the day from Skerries goes to Symbister (where the vessel overnights) except on a Sunday, which means island residents who are travelling to the mainland need to interchange onto the Symbister – Laxo ferry. The long-journey time and infrequent connections creates a problem for Skerries residents in that access to mainland based employment and personal services is limited, an issue which exacerbated by the lack of on-island services. The community consultation response noted that this was a major rather than a moderate problem.

2 First sailing / flight ✭✭ There are only sailings to and from Skerries five days a week, whilst the first departure tends to be slightly later in the morning because the vessel overnights in Symbister. This, to some extent, limits time on the mainland and the ability to undertake personal business, particularly when return travel from Vidlin is required. The combination of the comparatively long crossing time, suspension of the air service, the overnighting of the ferry in Symbister and the mainland port being Vidlin means that productive on-mainland and on-island time is limited. The community consultation response noted that this was a major rather than a moderate problem.

3 Last sailing / flight The latest departure time of a sailing to Skerries is 1730. This sailing is from Vidlin, which means islanders would need to leave Lerwick no later than 1630-1645 if travelling by car. The relatively early last sailing time (and the departure point of Vidlin) is a cause of the limited mainland and on-island time (see below). The community consultation response noted that this was a major rather than a moderate problem.

4 Time on mainland ✭✭✭ Skerries residents get around 23 hours per week on the mainland but much reduced time in Lerwick (around 18 hours) given the need to connect to and from Vidlin on most days. Visitors get around 31 hours on the island. This limits access to employment and business / personal services, an issue exacerbated by the absence of on-island services. At present Skerries residents only have usable time on the mainland on four days of the week, short of the 7-days noted in the RSM.

5 Time in Lerwick ✭✭✭ See point 4.

6 Time on island ✭✭ See point 4. The community consultation response noted that this was a major rather than a moderate problem.

7 Frequency / Sailings per Day / Timetable gaps ✭✭ The Skerries timetable offers relatively infrequent sailings, all of which are request only. This is very much a result of the limited demand for the service and limits the ability to travel at short notice. However, the low frequency and under-utilisation of the vessel could be considered a problem as Skerries is less well connected than e.g. Fetlar and the other Outer Isles which still have air services. The route is quite exposed to the weather, particularly the Skerries – Lerwick crossing. This can lead to cancellations and service disruption, a key problem with such a low frequency.

---

70 SIITS Ferry Service Provision (Peter Brett Associates, 2015), Daily Crossings and Capacity – Skerries
72 The combination of 2) First Sailing / Flight and 3) Last Sailing Flight represent the RSM measure of (Length of Operating Day).
9.3 Appraisal of Capital Options

9.3.1 It should be noted at the outset that it is not possible for a larger vessel than the MV *Filla* to access Skerries through either the south mouth or the north-easterly approach so no larger vessels are considered here.

Capital Options

9.3.2 The following capital options were identified for Skerries:

- **Option C1: Replace the MV *Filla* on a like-for-like basis at life expiry**
  
  - The MV *Filla* would be replaced in 2033 by a new vessel which would be approximately 35m long and would carry 30 passengers and 9 PCUs. The vessel would operate at 9.5 knots.
  
  - The new vessel would be expected to cost in the region of £4.1m.
  
  - As well as general replacement of life-expired assets, there would be a need for the extension of the berthing platform (an additional dolphin) at Skerries and refendering.

---

*75 [http://www.travelinescotland.com/pdfs/timetables/SLAO019.pdf#page=1](http://www.travelinescotland.com/pdfs/timetables/SLAO019.pdf#page=1)*

*76 SIITS Ferry Service Provision (Peter Brett Associates, 2015), Skerries – Lerwick – Travel Time & Cost Page.*

*77 The “Weekday / Weekend Service Variation” picks up on the RSM metric of “Sailing Days”.*
This would cost in the region of £650k. Refendering and the provision of a dedicated parking & waiting area would also be required at Vidlin at a cost of £150k.78

- The total cost of this option would be £4.9m.

**Option C2: Replace the MV Filla immediately with a smaller vessel which could berth overnight at Skerries. The MV Filla would be redeployed or sold**

- A new vessel would be approximately 25m long and would carry six PCUs. Passenger capacity would be dependent on design and would be kept as high as practicable (aiming to be over 20). The vessel would run at 9.5 knots and would be capable of operating through the south mouth, reducing the voyage distance to Vidlin and Lerwick.

- This option would require an island based crew and could remove the current dead legging in the timetable between Whalsay and Skerries.

- The new vessel would be expected to cost in the region of £3m.

- This option would require the construction of an overnight berth at Skerries, allowing at least partial shelter from southerly incoming waves. An indicative design is shown in the harbour drawing but further climate assessment is needed to determine if wave conditions are suitable for overnight berthing. If necessary, a wave screen could be added to the existing structure to provide some improved protection. This option, inclusive of a wave screen and refendering, would cost around £1.3 million.79

- The harbour works at Vidlin, and the berthing platform and refendering at Skerries would be as per Option C1.

- The total cost of this option would be £5.1m.

**Option C3: Develop a new overnight berth at Vidlin for the Skerries ferry**

- This option could be combined either with Option C1 above or in partnership with options for Whalsay (see next chapter).

- The Skerries ferry would overnight at Vidlin rather than Symbister on Whalsay. The purpose of this would be to remove the current dead legging in the timetable between Whalsay and Skerries. The crew would become mainland based but could commute from Whalsay most days.

- The provision of a new overnight berth at Vidlin would involve construction of a 75m long jetty to provide a ferry berth and overnight berth. If additional shelter is required a breakwater could be provided but has not been costed here. This option would also require the provision of a large linksapan, land reclamation to provide approximately 0.12 ha of additional area and some minimal dredging to provide a suitable berth pocket.80

- The total cost of this option would £5.7m. Any vessel related enhancements would be in addition to this.

---

78 See Skerries Harbour Drawing, Box 2, Like-for-Like Option & Vidlin Harbour Drawing, Box 2, Like-for-Like Option.
79 See Skerries Harbour Drawing, Box 3, Overnight berth at Skerries.
80 See Vidlin Harbour Drawing, Box 4, Overnight berth at Vidlin Option.
9.3.3 It should be noted that the option of berthing the MV *Filla* overnight at Skerries has been considered and rejected in the past on the basis of technical feasibility. This issue was considered in some detail in 2013 during the time of the budget cuts. In order to inform the previous discussion around this option, Caledonian Maritime Assets Limited (CMAL) conducted an independent risk assessment which concluded that the vessel could not lie in Skerries safely, even if manned, in anything but ideal conditions. CMAL expressed concern about the consequences of the weather worsening whilst lying there and the Master being forced to put to sea with cold engines etc. In addition, the Council’s insurers noted that they would not insure the vessel lying alongside in Skerries overnight. In the context of this study, only the berthing of a smaller vessel in Skerries is considered.

**Appraisal of Capital Options**

9.3.4 The following sections contain the appraisal of each capital option against the study objectives and the STAG criteria.

**Appraisal against Objectives**

Table 9.2: Skerries Capital Options – Appraisal against Objectives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option C1 – Replace the MV <em>Filla</em> on a like-for-like basis at life expiry</th>
<th>Option C2 – Replace with the MV <em>Filla</em> with a smaller vessel</th>
<th>Option C3 – Develop a new overnight berth at Vidlin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TPO1: The capacity of the services should not act as a constraint to regular and essential personal, vehicular and freight travel between the island(s) and Shetland mainland.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO2a: Where an island has a ‘commutable’ combined ferry or air &amp; drive / public transport / walk time to a main employment centre (e.g. 80 minutes), the connections provided should reliably facilitate commuting.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO2b: Where an island does not have a ‘commutable’ combined ferry or air &amp; drive / public transport / walk time to a main employment centre (e.g. 80 minutes), the connections provided should reliably permit a half day (e.g. 4 hours) in Lerwick, 7 days a week, all year round.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO3: The scheduled time between connections should be minimised to increase flexibility for passengers and freight by maximising the number of island connections across the operating day.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO4: The level of connectivity provided should minimise the variation within and between weekdays, evenings, Saturdays and Sundays.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO5: Where practicable and realistic, islanders should be provided with links to strategic onward connections without the need for an overnight stay on Shetland mainland.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.3.5 The key points from the above table are summarised below:

- Capacity has not been identified as a problem on the Skerries route. However, the economic baselining report highlights the desire and need of the Skerries community to grow, and thus ferry capacity has to be able to accommodate this. A move to a smaller vessel (Option C2) would represent a minor negative in terms of capacity, although this would be offset to some extent by the vessel being based in the island.
The provision of a vessel capable of overnighting in Skerries (Option C2) would provide potential for more time on mainland / in Lerwick as it would allow an earlier morning departure / later return to the island within current crewing hours (as well as general flexibility in operation). However, additional revenue funding would be required to cover the days where there is not currently a service. Similarly, the provision of an overnight berth at Vidlin (Option C3) would also support this objective through removing the morning and evening ‘dead-legging’ to / from Symbister.

Similarly, overnighting the ferry in Skerries (Option C2) or at Vidlin (Option C3) could potentially allow for both a higher service frequency and a simpler point-to-point ferry service.

**Appraisal against STAG Criteria**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option C1 – Replace the MV Filla on a like-for-like basis at life expiry</th>
<th>Option C2 – Replace with the MV Filla with a smaller vessel</th>
<th>Option C3 – Develop a new overnight berth at Vidlin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economy</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integration</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessibility &amp; Social Inclusion</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Established Policy Directives</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Technical Feasibility**

- Minor harbour works required at Skerries (extension of berthing platform) & Vidlin.
- Potential moderate harbour works required at Skerries (construction of a wave screen), minor harbour works required at Vidlin.
- Construction of a 75m long jetty to provide a ferry berth and overnight berth. If additional shelter is required a breakwater could be provided but has not been costed here. This option would also require the provision of a large linkspan, land reclamation to provide approximately 0.12 ha of additional area and some minimal dredging to provide a suitable berth pocket.

**Operational Feasibility**

- Skerries based crew would be required. MV Filla would need to be redeployed or sold.
- This option could have positive benefits for the Whalsay service, providing a new ferry berth at the diversionary port of Vidlin.

**Affordability**

- The total cost of this option would be £4.9m.
- The total cost of this option would be £5.1 million.
- The total cost of this option would be £5.7 million. This option would supplement a vessel option and would reduce costs or increase connectivity by removing dead legging.

**Public Acceptability**

- This option would only be acceptable to the community if the vessel was based at Skerries, which is understood to be technically infeasible.
- The Skerries community provided highly detailed feedback and indicated that this is one of two potential preferred options.
- Feedback from the Skerries community found that the single benefit of this option is that the ferry would be based at one end of the route, which would save time on the
9.3.6 The key points from above appraisal against the STAG criteria are:

- The vessel options (Options C1 & C2) would have minor environmental benefits from operating newer tonnage. The provision of a new overnight berth at Vidlin (Option C3), which would require harbour works and land reclamation, would score a minor negative.

- From a safety perspective, the provision of a smaller vessel (Option C2) would score negatively given the long and exposed crossing from Skerries (particularly on days where the ferry sails to Lerwick). Conversely, a smaller ship would have the choice of using the south mouth entrance to Skerries, which is more sheltered from north-easterly winds. Whilst the vessel would be classified for the waters in which she operates, the journey would be less comfortable and reliability could be affected.

- The provision of a point-to-point service with the vessel overnighting in Skerries or Vidlin (Options C2 & C3) would support the economy of the island and the accessibility of the population. However, these benefits would only be realised if the services were reliable and the timetable not negatively affected in any way.

- The Skerries community has indicated that the provision of a smaller vessel would not be acceptable to them, whilst they further note that the vessel overnighting in Vidlin would only be acceptable if the timetable was maintained. These options need to be tested further in public engagement.

9.4 Appraisal of Revenue Options

Revenue Options

9.4.1 The air service to Skerries is currently suspended due to the lack of RFFS on the island. There are also currently no ferry services to Skerries on a Tuesday or Thursday.

9.4.2 The following revenue options were identified for Skerries:

- **Option R1: Do Minimum**
o Continue with the current level of timetabled service. It should be noted that the Do Minimum in this instance includes the reinstatement of the air service to a level prior to the RFFS reductions. However, this is dependent on a scenario where sufficient resources are available in the island to provide this function. The air service would operate on a Monday (1 rotation), Wednesday (1 rotation) and Thursday (2 rotations).

- **Option R2: Offer one return sailing from Skerries to either Lerwick or Vidlin on days where there is not currently a service (Tuesday and Thursday).**
  
o This option would include a single return sailing from Skerries to either Lerwick or Vidlin on a Tuesday and Thursday. The connections would permit the maximum amount of time available on the mainland within the available crewing hours.

  o An average crew cost per sailing from Skerries to Vidlin has been assumed at standard overtime rates.

- **Option R3: Introduce two return sailings to / from Vidlin a day or one return sailing from Skerries to/from Lerwick a day with either Vidlin or Lerwick sailings operating seven days a week.**
  
o This option would include two return sailings to / from Vidlin a day or one return sailing from Skerries to/from Lerwick a day with either Vidlin or Lerwick sailings operating seven days a week.

  o An average crew cost per sailing from Skerries to Vidlin has been assumed at standard overtime rates.

- **Option R4: Permanently discontinue the air service from Skerries.**
  
o The Skerries air service is currently suspended due to lack of RFFS. This option would involve the permanent discontinuation of the service.

  o Note – this option is only being considered in parallel with options to improve the ferry service, ensuring no worsening of the Do Minimum position.

**Appraisal against Objectives**

9.4.3 The following sections contain the appraisal of each revenue option against the study objectives and the STAG criteria.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 9.4: Skerries Revenue Options – Appraisal against Objectives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option R1 – Do Minimum (air services as per pre-RFFS cuts)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO1: The capacity of the services should not act as a constraint to regular and essential personal, vehicular and freight travel between the island(s) and Shetland mainland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO2a: Where an island has a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

81 The Do Minimum would record a positive against a number of the STAG criteria as it would involve reinstatement of the air service to a level pre-RFFS cuts.
### Strategic Business Case - Options Appraisal Report

#### Shetland Inter-Island Transport Study

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option R1 – Do Minimum (air services as per pre-RFFS cuts)</th>
<th>Option R2 – Return sailing from Skerries on a Tuesday &amp; Thursday</th>
<th>Option R3 – Two return Vidlin services or one return Lerwick service seven days a week</th>
<th>Option R4 – Permanently Discontinue the Air Service</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'commutable' combined ferry or air &amp; drive / public transport / walk time to a main employment centre (e.g. 80 minutes), the connections provided should reliably facilitate commuting.</td>
<td>✓✓ ✓✓</td>
<td>✓✓ ✓✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO2b: Where an island does not have a 'commutable' combined ferry or air &amp; drive / public transport / walk time to a main employment centre (e.g. 80 minutes), the connections provided should reliably permit a half day (e.g. 4 hours) in Lerwick, 7 days a week, all year round.</td>
<td>✓✓ ✓✓</td>
<td>✓✓ ✓✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO3: The scheduled time between connections should be minimised to increase flexibility for passengers and freight by maximising the number of island connections across the operating day.</td>
<td>✓✓ ✓✓</td>
<td>✓✓ ✓✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO4: The level of connectivity provided should minimise the variation within and between weekdays, evenings, Saturdays and Sundays.</td>
<td>✓82 ✓✓ ✓✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO5: Where practicable and realistic, islanders should be provided with links to strategic onward connections without the need for an overnight stay on Shetland mainland.</td>
<td>✓83 ✓✓ ✓✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.4.4 The key points from the above table are:

- **The Do Minimum (Option R1)** would offer an increase in capacity as it would reinstate the air service on a Monday, Wednesday and Thursday, providing one rotation per day on Monday and Wednesday and two on Thursday from Tingwall. Whilst the service could only carry a maximum of 16 passengers in each direction over the length of the operating day, this represents around a quarter of the Skerries population. Conversely, the withdrawal of the air service (Option R4) would lead to a reduction in capacity.

- **Option R1** would enhance the amount of time available on Shetland mainland by filling the timetable gap on a Thursday and permitting extended time on the mainland on a Monday. The provision of a daily return (Option R2) would fill the existing timetable gap on a Tuesday and Thursday, where there are currently no services to / from Skerries. The provision of a twice daily return to Vidlin or a single return to Lerwick (Option R3) by ferry would be transformative for Skerries in terms of access to Lerwick and the mainland more generally. The withdrawal of the air service (Option R4) would have a negative impact unless married with one of the enhanced ferry service options.

82 The Do Minimum records a positive against this STAG criterion because it reduces the variation between weekdays.

83 The Do Minimum records a positive against this STAG criterion because it provides additional days on which a connection would be available, thus enhancing the overall strategic connectivity.
The reinstatement of the pre-RFFS air service (Option R1) and ferry connections on a Tuesday and Thursday (Option R2) would give rise to a moderate benefit in terms of frequency, whilst a twice daily return to Vidlin or daily return to Lerwick (Option R3) would be relatively transformative in terms of frequency.

Options R2 and R3 fill the daily gaps in the timetable in their entirety, although the provision of a twice daily return would clearly have a larger impact in this respect. The provision of a twice daily return ferry from Skerries (Option R3) would also support strategic transport integration through providing additional connections for those arriving from outwith Shetland. RSM suggests a daily “Standard-Limited” frequency (of 3-5 sailings per day) when running to Vidlin or “Limited” (1-2 sailings per day) when operating to Lerwick. The permanent withdrawal of the air service would clearly have a negative impact in terms of strategic connectivity, removing the ‘fast’ connections to and from Tingwall which allow for a better range of choice when travelling onto / returning from further afield.

### Appraisal against STAG Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Option R1 – Do Minimum (air services as per pre-RFFS cuts)</th>
<th>Option R2 – Return sailing from Skerries on a Tuesday &amp; Thursday</th>
<th>Option R3 – Two return Vidlin services or one return Lerwick service seven days a week</th>
<th>Option R4 – Permanently Discontinue the Air Service</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economy</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integration</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessibility &amp; Social Inclusion</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Established Policy Directives</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Feasibility</td>
<td>There would be no technical issues associated with this option.</td>
<td>There would be no technical issues associated with this option.</td>
<td>There would be no technical issues associated with this option.</td>
<td>There would be no technical issues associated with this option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational Feasibility</td>
<td>The community cannot currently provide the level of resource required for RFFS, although if the ferry was based on Skerries, the island-based crew could provide cover if scheduling allows but not when both air and ferry services are operating. There may also be a need for airfield licensing if the air service was to be reinstated.</td>
<td>This option would require a full second crew.</td>
<td>This option would require a full second crew.</td>
<td>There would be no operational issues associated with this option. Flying hours freed up for elsewhere.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affordability</td>
<td>Potential costs associated with licensing (network wide)</td>
<td>Second crew and fuel would be required.</td>
<td>Second crew and fuel would be required.</td>
<td>Minor cost savings from not maintaining Skerries airstrip. Existing cost</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 9.5: Skerries Revenue Options – Appraisal against STAG Criteria
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Option R1 – Do Minimum (air services as per pre-RFFS cuts)</th>
<th>Option R2 – Return sailing from Skerries on a Tuesday &amp; Thursday</th>
<th>Option R3 – Two return Vidlin services or one return Lerwick service seven days a week</th>
<th>Option R4 – Permanently Discontinue the Air Service</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and RFFS equipment and training.</td>
<td></td>
<td>savings of not flying to Skerries maintained.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Acceptability</td>
<td>The community consultation found that this option is not acceptable. There is a view amongst the community that the level of service has been extended beyond that offered by the Do Minimum if Skerries is to be sustainable in the long-term.</td>
<td>This option offers seven day/week sailings and therefore will overcome the problems identified with R1. The Community Council therefore noted that this option should be taken forward for further consideration.</td>
<td>This option offers seven day/week sailings and therefore will overcome the problems identified with R1. The Community Council therefore noted that this option should be taken forward for further consideration.</td>
<td>Skerries Community Council noted that no decision should be made on the future of the air service until stakeholders have had the opportunity to review in detail:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• the need for, and the requirements of, an air service to Skerries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• if the service is to continue, how it can be best reinstated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• if the service is no longer required, how the capability to reinstate it in the future can be retained.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.4.5 The key points from above appraisal against the STAG criteria are:

- A step change in the number of sailings offered (Option R2 and particularly Option R3) would have a minor negative environmental impact through increasing global emissions.

- The options related to increasing the air and ferry service (Options R1-R3) would have minor safety disbenefits as they would increase the number of flights and sailings. In particular, the reinstatement of the air service (included as part of the Do Minimum) would involve flying into a very short runway. The airfield is also currently unlicensed. In this respect, the permanent discontinuation (Option R4) of the air service records a minor safety benefit.

- The provision of a seven day ferry service with two return services per day to Vidlin or one return to Lerwick (Option R3) would have highly positive economic impacts on Skerries, a key issue considering the current economic difficulties being experienced by the community. As well as providing frequency benefits, there would be wider positive impacts for residents and the public sector (e.g. day return access for Council staff). The provision of sailings on a Tuesday and Thursday (Option R2) would generate similar benefits, although of a lesser magnitude given the lower service frequency. The reinstatement of the air service as part of the Do Minimum (Option R1) would also support the economy of Skerries through enhancing connectivity, particularly for those seeking to make short duration trips to / from the island. The scale of benefits in terms of accessibility and social inclusion is broadly similar.

- Options R1-R3 would enhance strategic integration, particularly the high frequency service offered by Option R3. Improvement to transport links generally sits well within the wider policy context of supporting the economic development of island communities, a particularly key issue for Skerries at present given recent difficulties.
In terms of operational feasibility, the reinstatement of the air service as part of the Do Minimum (Option R1) presents a significant challenge in terms of recruiting, training and retaining the necessary RFFS services, either locally or via mainland based staff staying on the island whilst on shift. There is also a wider network question surrounding the need for a move towards fully licensed airfields. The ferry-related options are technically feasible but there would be a requirement for a full additional crew under each option.

### 9.5 Annual Operating Cost Estimates

#### Current Revenue Budget

9.5.1 In 2015/16 there were approximately 1,400 single sailings between Skerries and Shetland mainland. The revenue costs and income associated with operating the Skerries ferry service was as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cost Element</th>
<th>2015-16 (£)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vessel - Employee Costs</td>
<td>£397,399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vessel - Fuel</td>
<td>£134,839</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vessel - Maintenance</td>
<td>£270,592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vessel - Other Costs</td>
<td>£134,619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vessel Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>£937,449</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal - Maintenance</td>
<td>£7,712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal - Other Costs</td>
<td>£7,156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Terminal Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>£14,868</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Route Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>£952,317</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Route Income</td>
<td>-£27,881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Route Net Cost</strong></td>
<td><strong>£924,436</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.5.2 In addition to these costs an internal berth charge of £23,761 was paid in 2015-16.

9.5.3 The total net revenue cost of any service option is a combination of characteristics of the asset(s) used, the timetable operated and the fares income generated. The current Skerries service costs around £0.9m per annum (net) to operate.

9.5.4 An estimate of the annual net revenue budget costs associated with the main permutations of vessels (Capital – ‘C’) and timetables (Revenue – ‘R’) outlined above is shown in the chart below. The figures shown on the horizontal axis are the estimated net annual revenue costs associated with each option. Option R1, the Do Minimum is not shown here as it would be the Present Day scenario plus the cost increment of resuming air services to Skerries.
The main points to emerge from the above are:

- No costs associated with resuming the Skerries air service are included due to the uncertainty surrounding this.
- C1: reduced fuel costs associated with the new vessel compared to the present day see overall costs fall
- C2: costs are further reduced with the smaller vessel – note that there would be additional fuel cost savings associated with the shorter passage through the South Mouth
- R2: crew and fuel costs are increased by approximately 10 / 8 reflecting the increased sailings. Fares revenue increased on a pro rata basis.\textsuperscript{84}
- R3 crew and fuel costs are increased by approximately 13 / 8 reflecting the increased sailings. Fares revenue increased on a pro rata basis.

### 9.6 Public Consultation

Unfortunately, the Skerries public drop-in session was cancelled due to the funeral of a member of the community. A follow-up visit to Skerries was carried out by Shetland Islands Council Officer Michael Craigie and detailed feedback, including strengths, weaknesses, opportunities & threats (SWOT) analysis of the capital and revenue options, was helpfully provided by Skerries Community Council.

The feedback obtained is included in the ‘public acceptability’ box related to each of the capital and revenue options. The detailed SWOT analysis will also be helpful in further appraisal of the options at OBC stage.

\textsuperscript{84} Note that this is difficult to predict due to uncertainty about whether extra days are to Vidlin or Lerwick and how long ship would wait at mainland port with the crew on pay.
9.7 **Rationale for Selection / Rejection**

9.7.1 The table below summarises the options together with our initial recommendation as to whether the option should be taken forward for more detailed appraisal.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capital &amp; Revenue Options</th>
<th>Take Forward (✓) / Reject (✗)</th>
<th>Ration for Selection / Rejection</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option C1 – Replace the MV <em>Filla</em> on a like-for-like basis at life expiry</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>A replacement vessel of a similar size could meet the needs of Skerries. A more modern design without the requirement to carry fresh water or refrigerated fish may be more efficient.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C2 – Replace with the MV <em>Filla</em> with a smaller vessel</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>This option would allow the vessel to be island based, bringing local employment opportunities and would permit a more direct sailing through the South Mouth. The potential reliability of this vessel compared to a larger vessel would need further investigation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C3 – Develop a new overnight berth at Vidlin</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>As a measure in its own right, this would not be likely to generate sufficient benefits for Skerries to justify the capital cost. Crew would also continue to be based away from Skerries. The improvements of facilities at Vidlin could be of merit from the perspective of the Whalsay route though.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option R1 – Do Minimum (air services as per pre-RFFS cuts)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>All means to restore the air service should be considered. Should the air service be reinstated on a sustainable basis, the option to increase the number of flights serving Skerries beyond three days per week should be considered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option R2 – Return sailing from Skerries on a Tuesday &amp; Thursday</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Any additional connections will be of benefit to Skerries and this option would plug gaps in the timetable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option R3 – Two return Vidlin services or one return Lerwick service seven days a week</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>This option would provide the 7-day connection required by the RSM so is retained.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option R4 – Permanently Discontinue the Air Service</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Although clearly negative to the island, this has to be an option in the event that the air service cannot be operated on a sustainable basis in the medium term. This measure could be combined with R2 or R3 to provide 7-day connectivity.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.1 Capital Investment Timeframe

- A STAG appraisal of options for this route was commissioned in 2005 and reported fully in 2008. Despite the study being taken through the full STAG process, a variety of factors have delayed investment in links between the island and Shetland mainland. This need is now pressing.

- There are two ferries operating on the route to Whalsay. The more modern of the two vessels, the MV *Linga*, was introduced in 2002 and remains one of the newer vessels within the Shetland fleet. The second vessel, the MV *Hendra*, is 34 years old and in need of short-term replacement. She is both capacity constrained and has accommodation below the waterline, which is against current regulations for new builds. The vessels operate on a shift boat / day boat basis.

- The Council estimates that MV *Linga* will need to be replaced in 2034, although she would become the second Whalsay ferry from 2019, and could become a relief vessel in 2027. The MV *Hendra* is scheduled for replacement in 2022.

- The shoreside infrastructure at Laxo, Symbister and Vidlin would likely be in need of upgrade or replacement as part of any vessel replacement programme and will be a necessity if larger vessels are to be deployed on the route.

- Both of these vessels currently overnight in, and are crewed from Symbister.

10.1.1 The ASTs, harbour investment drawings and environmental constraints maps for this route are contained in Appendix I.

10.2 Identified Problems

10.2.1 A range of 18 potential transport problems was considered for each island. The table below show the subset of problems which were identified together with a rating of the severity of the problem (*, ** or ***). Where there is a ‘*’ shown in the rating column, this means that the study had not initially identified this issue as a problem, but feedback from the community suggested that this issue was a problem. The text in red notes specific community feedback in relation to this issue, or where they have proposed a different severity rating for this problem.

10.2.2 The following transport problems in relation to Whalsay were therefore identified in the Pre-Appraisal Report and verified through subsequent community feedback.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Characteristics</th>
<th>Severity Rating</th>
<th>Why is this a problem or not?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Overall journey time to Lerwick</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>The overall journey time to Lerwick was not cited as an issue in previous consultations. The community consultation response noted that this is a moderate problem (**). It was explained that the overall journey time to Lerwick can be a problem for commuting workers, especially if the ferry goes to Vidlin. Weekend workers face more problems as the service is restricted to one ferry and commuters travelling by bus cannot make the journey in the 80 min time frame due to the bus timetable not linking with the ferry timetable as only one ferry is running at the weekend.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 First sailing / flight</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>The first departure from Symbister is early in the morning at 0630. The community consultation response noted that this is a moderate problem (**).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 10.1: Whalsay Transport Problems
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Characteristics</th>
<th>Severity Rating</th>
<th>Why is this a problem or not?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Last sailing / flight[85]</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>The consultation suggested that the timetable is not seen to be conducive to undertaking social activities in Lerwick.[86] However, even in winter, the first departure from Whalsay is 0630 and last departure from the mainland 2310 (on request), which suggests that the inability to undertake social activities on mainland is purely a function of distance.[87] The community consultation response noted that this is a moderate problem (★★).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time on mainland</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>The current timetable allows for a significant amount of time on the mainland 7-days per week. The community consultation response noted that this is a minor problem (★). The response noted that a lack of capacity and low frequency at weekends impacts negatively on this.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time in Lerwick</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>The current timetable allows for a significant amount of time in Lerwick 7-days per week. The community consultation response noted that this is a minor problem (★). The response noted that a lack of capacity and low frequency at weekends impacts negatively on this.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time on island</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>The current timetable allows for a significant amount of time on the island daily. The community consultation response noted that this is a minor problem (★). The response noted that a lack of capacity and low frequency at weekends impacts negatively on this.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency / Sailings per Day / Timetable gaps</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>The timetable for Whalsay is relatively thin in the evening compared to Yell Sound (the population of Yell being a similar size of island to Whalsay). Whalsay has three timetabled and one request sailing after 1800. This compares to five timetabled and one request sailing on Yell Sound. This is largely a product of the longer crossing-time and the reduction to a one vessel service in the evening. This is considered a problem by Whalsay residents. The limited evening connectivity is seen as being a contributing factor to younger people leaving the island, although there is no firm evidence to support this point. There is also a gap in the timetable on a Wednesday (one return sailing removed from timetable for drills and maintenance) for parents returning to Whalsay to collect their children from school.[88] The community consultation response noted that this is a moderate problem (★★).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capacity</td>
<td>★★★</td>
<td>The Whalsay route has issues in terms of peak vehicle capacity. The 0750 departure from Symbister is the most constrained service, with 31 of these sailings showing greater than 80% car deck utilisation in summer 2014. Further, all of these sailings are concentrated on Mondays and Tuesdays. In the winter, the 0630 (22 occasions with car deck utilisation over 80%) and 0750 (15 occasions with car deck utilisation over 80%) are the busiest sailings from Symbister. In the reverse direction, the peak sailing is 1755 ex Laxo, which has 16 sailings in summer and 47 sailings in winter (generally concentrated on a Friday) which have over 80% car deck utilisation. Finally, the gap in the Wednesday timetable is evident from the carryings data, with the 1445 service ex Laxo frequently showing high utilisation levels.[89] The shortage of capacity on key sailings means that desirable journeys, particularly for commuters, can be delayed (with the potential for a late start to the working day or missed onward connections) or cancelled altogether, particularly where the journey is short notice or discretionary.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[85] The combination of 2) First Sailing / Flight and 3) Last Sailing Flight represent the RSM measure of (Length of Operating Day).
[89] SIITS Carryings and Utilisation Analysis (Peter Brett Associates, 2015), Laxo - Symbister Capacity Analysis Table
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Characteristics</th>
<th>Severity Rating</th>
<th>Why is this a problem or not?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>occasions where the service cannot be operated, the vessels divert to Vidlin. The longer at sea and on land journey times impact negatively on the travel-to-work market, particularly in terms of journey time disbenefits. The timetable is designed to accommodate the longer Vidlin leg, meaning that one diversion does not disrupt the timetable across the day.</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>The community consultation response noted that this is a major problem (×××). The response explained that the vessels are ageing and that this is set against a background of maintenance budget reductions. There were also concerns raised over the reliability of the MV Linga.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Comfort</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>The facilities on the MV Linga are appropriate for the length of crossing, less so on the MV Hendra. The community consultation response noted that this is a moderate problem (××).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Physical access</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>The MV Hendra is a relatively old vessel and physical access can be challenging for those with a mobility impairment. The passenger accommodation on this vessel is also below the waterline, which means stairs also have to be negotiated once on the vessel. Physical access can therefore be challenging for the elderly and disabled, although passengers with impaired mobility usually travel on the other vessel, MV Linga, when possible. The MV Linga has good disabled access. The community consultation response noted that this is a major problem (×××).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Integration with PT (local bus)</td>
<td>××</td>
<td>There is very limited bus integration at Laxo (and indeed Vidlin) for Whalsay residents. Opportunities to commute to Lerwick using the bus are very limited. The dependence on the private car has a negative environmental impact and increases the cost of travel for islanders, leading to further comparative disadvantage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Integration with PT (strategic)</td>
<td>××</td>
<td>Whalsay has a timetable which allows islanders to easily access NorthLink services from Lerwick. However, residents cannot catch the first Aberdeen, Edinburgh, Inverness or Kirkwall flights, although the first flight to Glasgow is accessible. The inability to catch the first morning flights to various locations means that Whalsay residents cannot carry out a day return visit for meetings, appointments etc, leading to potentially costly overnight stays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Crossing / flight times</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>The crossing time was not cited as an issue in previous consultations. The community consultation response noted that this is a moderate problem (××). They note that the crossing time is a problem for those with a disability as the toilets are not accessible for passengers in a wheelchair.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Onboard facilities</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>The facilities on the vessel are appropriate for the length of crossing. The community consultation response noted that this is a moderate problem (××). This is due to the lack of disabled access to the toilets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Weekday / weekend service variation52</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>Whalsay has a reduced service at the weekend. There are ten timetabled plus one request sailing on both a Saturday and Sunday, which compares to 16/17 timetabled sailings plus one request sailing during the week. Whilst overall weekend provision is lower, weekend provision to/from Whalsay compares very favourably to many other Scottish islands with a similar crossing time. This was a problem identified through the consultation and is believed to be a cause of younger people leaving the island, although there is no firm evidence to support this point. The community consultation response noted that this is a major problem (×××). It was noted that reduced weekend sailing frequencies as a result of the 2013 budget cuts have caused problems for those who have to work weekends, people attending social, sporting or cultural events, families wanting to have weekend excursions when they are neither working nor studying and anyone wanting to travel from Whalsay to Yell, Unst, Fetlar.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

92 The “Weekday / Weekend Service Variation” picks up on the RSM metric of “Sailing Days”.
### Service Characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Characteristics</th>
<th>Severity Rating</th>
<th>Why is this a problem or not?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17 Landside infrastructure issues</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>Vidlin, the diversionary port for Whalsay, is accessed via a single track road. The marshalling area is very limited. This can give rise to operational and safety problems but the current situation is workable. The community consultation response noted that this is a moderate problem (★★). The response reiterated the issues at Vidlin and noted that current fares are leading to an increasing number of people parking their cars at the ferry terminal rather than taking a car onboard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Landside human resources</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>There are not currently any problems with landside human resources.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 10.3 Appraisal of Capital Options

#### Capital Options

**10.3.1** The following capital options were identified for Whalsay:

- **Option C1 (Do Minimum): Replace the MV *Hendra* and MV *Linga* on a like-for-like basis:**
  - The new vessels would be 35m TYPE 1 and would cost in the region of £5.5m each and would provide similar capacity to the current vessels.
  - Harbour works would be required at Laxo, including the replacement of the berthing structure and linkspan. This would cost around £4.5 million.⁹⁴
  - Minor harbour works would also be required at Vidlin, including the provision of a dedicated parking & waiting area. This would cost around £150k.⁹⁵
  - No harbour works would be immediately required at Symbister.⁹⁶
  - The total capital cost of this option in 2016 prices would therefore be around **£15.65m**.

- **Option C2: Replace the MV *Hendra* and MV *Linga* with two larger vessels**
  - The MV *Hendra* and MV *Linga* would be replaced by two 45m TYPE 2 vessels, which would cost in the region of £7 million each.
  - There would be a need for major harbour works at Laxo and Vidlin. To scale up to a TYPE 2 vessel, Laxo would require a new piled jetty, breakwater extension, a replacement linkspan and dredging. This would cost around £5.4 million.⁹⁷
  - The required works at Vidlin for a TYPE 2 vessel would include the replacement of the berthing structure & linkspan and the provision of a dedicated parking & waiting area. This would cost around £3.8 million.⁹⁸
  - No harbour works would be immediately required at Symbister.⁹⁹ However, the TYPE 2 vessels would be at the upper range of what the current Symbister Harbour could currently accommodate in terms of overall dimensions.

---

⁹⁴ See Laxo Harbour Drawing, Box 2, Like-for-Like Option.
⁹⁵ See Vidlin Harbour Drawing, Box 2, Like-for-Like Option.
⁹⁶ See Symbister Harbour Drawing, Box 2, Like-for-Like Option.
⁹⁷ See Laxo Harbour Drawing, Box 3, Larger Vessel Option.
⁹⁸ See Vidlin Harbour Drawing, Box 3, Larger Option.
The total capital cost of this option would therefore be around £23.2m.

**Option C3: Replace the MV Hendra and MV Linga with three like-for-like vessels**

- The working assumption with this option is that the MV Hendra and MV Linga would be replaced with 3 * 35m TYPE 1 vessels. However, various vessel size mixes could apply and the final decision should be informed by analysis of demand in the Outline and Final Business Case (FBC), which would be used to determine this.
- The new vessels would cost in the region of £5.5m each.
- The harbour works at Laxo and Vidlin would be equivalent to those required under Option C1 (£4.65m). There would not be a physical need for harbour works at Symbister with this option. However, it is unlikely that the three Whalsay ferries and the Skerries ferry MV Filla could be accommodated within the current harbour given existing congestion. There are a variety of potential solutions to this, ranging from reorganising the existing harbour (e.g. relocating the marina elsewhere) to basing one of the ferries elsewhere (e.g. developing an overnight berth at Vidlin). The additional costs associated with this are not factored into this option.
- The total capital cost of this option would therefore be around £21.2m.

**Option C4: Construct new North Voe Harbour on Whalsay which would accommodate the ferry service**

- The current Symbister harbour would be converted to leisure and commercial uses.
- This option would be required if a decision was taken to build or cascade any vessels to Whalsay larger than a TYPE 2. It could also be a solution to the marine congestion in Symbister Harbour associated with a three vessel solution (Option C3).
- A new ferry terminal at North Voe would be a significant undertaking and would require a new breakwater, a new piled jetty, land reclamation, a new linkspan and shoreside facilities. It is estimated that this would cost around £15.5m.\(^{100}\)

**Option C5: Construct a fixed link (tunnel or a bridge) between Whalsay and Shetland Mainland**

- There is at present uncertainty over the precise design and alignment of a fixed link to Whalsay. The most recent tunnel feasibility work was carried out in 2010 and established the potential for a tunnel as the preferred option.
- A number of fixed link proposals have been examined in varying levels of detail over the years; but none of the studies commissioned to date has benefitted from supporting ground / seismic investigation, which in itself is a substantial undertaking. This necessarily limits the engineering accuracy of design assumptions and consequently the robustness of any cost assessments. The many assumptions that have been made will have to be tested before construction risks can be properly understood and an attempt at their quantification made. All costs suggested to date will have to include for full unmitigated optimism bias.
- This option would permit the redeployment of the MV Linga (and potentially the shoreside infrastructure to another route). The MV Hendra is life-expired.

\(^{99}\) See Symbister Harbour Drawing, Box 3, Larger Vessel Option.

\(^{100}\) See Symbister Harbour Drawing, Box 4, New Harbour at Whalsay (North Voe) Option.
A range of capital costs have been provided for a fixed link (see Table 1.1 for more information on the derivation of the below costs):

- Unlined UK: £108.1m (£201.0m including optimism bias & contingency)
- Unlined Norwegian: £86.3m (£160.4m including optimism bias & contingency)
- 1/3 Lined UK: £115.1m (£214.1m including optimism bias & contingency)
- 1/3 Lined Norwegian: £91.0m (£169.3m including optimism bias & contingency)

**Appraisal of Capital Options**

10.3.2 The following sections contain the appraisal of each capital option against the study objectives and the STAG criteria.

**Appraisal against Objectives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 10.2: Whalsay Capital Options – Appraisal against Objectives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option C1 – Replace Hendra &amp; Linga like-for-like TYPE 1 vessels</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO1: The capacity of the services should not act as a constraint to regular and essential personal, vehicular and freight travel between the island(s) and Shetland mainland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO2a: Where an island has a 'commutable' combined ferry or air &amp; drive / public transport / walk time to a main employment centre (e.g. 80 minutes), the connections provided should reliably facilitate commuting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO2b: Where an island does not have a 'commutable' combined ferry or air &amp; drive / public transport / walk time to a main employment centre (e.g. 80 minutes), the connections provided should reliably permit a half day (e.g. 4 hours) in Lerwick, 7 days a week, all year round.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO3: The scheduled time between connections should be minimised to increase flexibility for passengers and freight by maximising the number of island connections across the operating day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO4: The level of connectivity provided should minimise the variation within and between weekdays, evenings, Saturdays and Sundays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO5: Where practicable and realistic, islanders should be provided with links to strategic onward connections without the need for an overnight stay on Shetland mainland.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.3.3 The evidence collected as part of the baselining analysis clearly demonstrates that the Whalsay service has capacity issues at peak times, despite a fairly frequent two vessel service. Outwith peak hours, capacity issues tend to emerge when the service is operated by a single vessel, at the weekend or during weekly maintenance for example. As a result, the options which offer an increase in capacity over and above the Do Minimum (Option C1) score well against the capacity criterion. Option C5, a fixed link, would remove all capacity constraints on the route. Similarly, a three vessel service (Option C3) could, if combined with increased revenue funding, offer an almost turn-up-and-go frequency, which would also alleviate the capacity problems on the route. Option C2, the introduction of two larger capacity vessels, would also go some way towards relieving the capacity issues experienced by Whalsay, although there may still be some issues around peak time, and if the weekend service continues to be operated by one vessel.

10.3.4 In terms of TPO2a, Whalsay already has a commutable service to Shetland mainland and there are significant flows to both Lerwick and Sullom Voe. However, the ability to commute can be negatively impacted by capacity constraints on the ferry and thus Options C2 (two larger vessels) and C3 (three-vessel solution) would address this impediment to commuting. A fixed link (Option C5) would of course fundamentally transform access from Whalsay, fully supporting all aspects of commuting including shift work and night working.

10.3.5 In terms of frequency (TPO3), a two vessel solution would not offer any improvement on the current service unless the vessels were materially faster. A three vessel solution (Option 3) could however provide a major positive impact in terms of frequency, offering an almost turn-up-and-go service when all three vessels are deployed and the ability to cover gaps in the timetable e.g. for maintenance. This option, if aligned with additional revenue funding, could also support TP04 by removing the variation between the weekday and weekend timetables. Option C5 (a fixed link) would again remove all frequency considerations by allowing unrestricted travel between Whalsay and Shetland mainland.

10.3.6 The only capital option which would have a material impact on strategic connectivity would be the provision of a fixed link (Option C5). A fixed link would allow access to Shetland mainland for onward connections at any time of the day or night.

**Appraisal against STAG Criteria**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environment</th>
<th>Option C1 – Replace Hendra &amp; Linga like-for-like, 2 * TYPE 1</th>
<th>Option C2 – Replace Hendra &amp; Linga with 2 * TYPE 2 vessels</th>
<th>Option C3 – Replace Hendra &amp; Linga with 3 * TYPE 1 vessels</th>
<th>Option C4 – Construct new North Voe Harbour</th>
<th>Option C5 – Fixed Link (tunnel) between Whalsay &amp; Shetland Mainland</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Safety</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economy</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integration</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessibility &amp; Social Inclusion</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Established Policy Directives</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Feasibility</td>
<td>There would be moderate harbour works required at</td>
<td>There would be moderate harbour works required at</td>
<td>There would be moderate harbour works required at</td>
<td>There would be no technical feasibility issues</td>
<td>A number of fixed link suggestions have been</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C1 – Replace Hendra &amp; Linga like-for-like, 2 * TYPE 1</td>
<td>Option C2 – Replace Hendra &amp; Linga with 2 * TYPE 2 vessels</td>
<td>Option C3 – Replace Hendra &amp; Linga with 3 * TYPE 1 vessels</td>
<td>Option C4 – Construct new North Voe Harbour</td>
<td>Option C5 – Fixed Link (tunnel) between Whalsay &amp; Shetland Mainland</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laxo and minor harbour works required at Vidlin. No harbour works would immediately be required at Symbister.</td>
<td>Laxo and Vidlin – No harbour works would immediately be required at Symbister.</td>
<td>Laxo and Vidlin – No harbour works would immediately be required at Symbister. However, there may be a need for additional investment to address marine congestion in Symbister Harbour.</td>
<td>associated with this option outwith those associated with the construction of the harbour.</td>
<td>examined in varying levels of detail over the years; but none of the studies commissioned to date has had the benefit of any supporting ground / seismic investigation. This necessarily limits the engineering accuracy of design assumptions and consequently the robustness of any cost assessments. Proposals remain conceptual in nature.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Operational Feasibility

| Crew induction training would be required. | Higher crew training costs associated with moving to a higher certification vessel. Crew induction training would be required. | Additional crew and fuel would be required to support a three vessel operation. Crew induction training would be required. | The MV Linga could be redeployed. | The MV Linga could be redeployed. |

### Affordability

| The total capital cost of this option would be around £15.65m. | The total capital cost of this option would be around £23.2m. | The total capital cost of this option would be around £21.2m. There is also a significant increase in revenue costs (see below). | The total capital cost of this option would be around £15.5m. The costs of the required vessel solution would need to be added to this cost. | See Table 1.1 |

### Public Acceptability

| This option would not be acceptable to the public as it does not address the capacity issue. | Of those who commented on the ferry options, this option was supported. | Of those who commented on the ferry options there was no obvious public clamour for a three vessel solution. | There was some support for this option expressed through the public consultation. | A fixed link option is favoured by many on the island. |

10.3.7 The key points from above appraisal against the STAG criteria are:

- The three vessel replacement options (Options C1-C3) record a minor environmental benefit associated with new and more efficient tonnage, although the three vessel option (Option C3) would result in an increase in emissions from increased running hours. The construction of a new harbour at North Voe (Option C4) would potentially have a
moderate negative environmental effect as there would be significant impacts during construction. There would also be seascape and visual impacts in longer term, although these would decrease as the breakwater became weathered. The fixed link (Option C5) would have potential for significant negative effects from permanent development of new infrastructure, whilst the option would also generate increased vehicle kilometres, although this may to some extent be offset by reduced ferry emissions.

- All three vessel replacement options would have a minor positive safety impact stemming from the replacement of the current MV Hendra, which has accommodation below the water line. However, a three vessel solution (Option C3) would record a minor safety disbenefit due to the higher risks of a close quarters incident and increased congestion in the already busy Symbister Harbour. The construction of a new harbour at North Voe (Option C4) could also have a moderate positive safety impact by ensuring a dedicated harbour for ferries and significantly reducing the risks of marine accidents in the congested Symbister Harbour. A fixed link (Option 5) would have minor safety disbenefits through increased vehicle kilometres and hence accidents.

- From an ‘Economy’ perspective, the provision of two new larger vessels (Option C2) would have marginal positive impacts as it would reduce the capacity constraint affecting Whalsay. A three vessel solution (Option C3), if aligned with enhanced frequency, would offer TEE benefits (associated with reduced wait times) and moderate wider / EALI benefits through significantly improving access to the Whalsay economy. A fixed link (Option C5) would have major economic impacts on Whalsay, in effect making the island an extension of Shetland mainland (assuming no tolls are in place).

- From an integration perspective, a three vessel solution (Option C3) would contribute positively to transport and policy integration, whilst a fixed link (Option C5) could have a transformative effect on Whalsay as an island, supporting transport integration, policy and, importantly, land-use integration through making the stock of unused houses on the island more attractive (with potential in-migration supporting the island more generally.

- All of the new vessel options would give rise to accessibility and social inclusion benefits. The key benefit would be an improvement in physical accessibility to the vessels. At present, the MV Hendra has passenger accommodation below the waterline and is very inaccessible for those with a physical disability (disabled passengers can remain in their car for the crossing but there remains a social exclusion impact from being unable to access the passenger areas or toilets). A fixed link (Option C5) would also tackle this issue and would further address any social inclusion issues associated with e.g. the recently reduced weekend service, being unable to access social activities in Lerwick in the evening etc.

- The three ferry options are technically and operationally feasible. All of these options would require harbour works, with the three vessel solution (Option C3) potentially requiring further investment to address the marine congestion issues in Symbister Harbour.

- There remain technical feasibility / risk / cost issues surrounding a fixed link (Option C5), which requires further detailed development work.

10.4 Appraisal of Revenue Options

Revenue Options

10.4.1 The following revenue options were identified for Whalsay:

- Option R1: Offer an on-request early departure from Whalsay, which would allow connection with the first flights from Sumburgh
o This service would operate Monday - Friday and would depart Symbister around 0500.

o This would result in a maximum of 260 (5*52) additional sailings per annum, assumed to be charged at unsocial overtime rates.

- **Option R2: Offer additional request sailings on Friday and Saturday nights (through 0200)**

  o This would result in a maximum of 104 (2*52) additional sailings per annum, assumed to be charged at unsocial overtime rates.

- **Option R3: Operate standard weekday timetable seven days a week**

  o The current standard weekday timetable (operated Tuesday, Thursday and Friday) would be operated at the weekends (Monday and Wednesday would remain the scheduled maintenance days). This broadly represents a return to the per 2013 cuts timetable.

  o This would result in 728 additional return sailings per annum, assumed to be charged at standard overtime rates with unsocial allowance.

- **Option R4a: Run both vessels for the full operating day seven days a week**

  o The current day vessel would operate on the same basis as the shift vessel, providing a two vessel service for the full operating day, seven days a week.

  o This would result in 2,184 additional return sailings per annum, assumed to be charged at standard overtime rates with unsocial allowance when appropriate.

- **Option R4b: Run both vessels for the full operating day Monday to Friday**

  o The current day vessel would operate on the same basis as the shift vessel, providing a two vessel service for the full operating day, five days a week.

  o This would result in 1,040 additional return sailings per annum, assumed to be charged at standard overtime rates with unsocial allowance when appropriate.

  o The route would operate with a single vessel at the weekend.

**Appraisal of Revenue Options**

**Appraisal against Objectives**

10.4.2 The following sections contain the appraisal of each revenue option against the study objectives and the STAG criteria.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option R1 – Offer an on request early departure from Whalsay for connections to Sumburgh</th>
<th>Option R2 – Offer additional request sailings on Friday and Saturday evenings (through to 0200)</th>
<th>Option R3 – Operate standard weekday timetable 7-days a week</th>
<th>Option R4a – Run both vessels for the full operating day, 7-days a week</th>
<th>Option R4b – Run both vessels on a shift vessel basis Monday - Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TPO1: The capacity of the</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✔️ ✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Option R1 – Offer an on request early departure from Whalsay for connections to Sumburgh</td>
<td>Option R2 – Offer additional request sailings on Friday and Saturday evenings (through to 0200)</td>
<td>Option R3 – Operate standard weekday timetable 7-days a week</td>
<td>Option R4a – Run both vessels for the full operating day, 7-days a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>services should not act as a constraint to regular and essential personal, vehicular and freight travel between the island(s) and Shetland mainland.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TP02a: Where an island has a ‘commutable’ combined ferry or air &amp; drive / public transport / walk time to a main employment centre (e.g. 80 minutes), the connections provided should reliably facilitate commuting.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✅</td>
<td>✅</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TP02b: Where an island does not have a ‘commutable’ combined ferry or air &amp; drive / public transport / walk time to a main employment centre (e.g. 80 minutes), the connections provided should reliably permit a half day (e.g. 4 hours) in Lerwick, 7 days a week, all year round.</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TP03: The scheduled time between connections should be minimised to increase flexibility for passengers and freight by maximising the number of island connections across the operating day.</td>
<td>✅</td>
<td>✅</td>
<td>✅</td>
<td>✅</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TP04: The level of connectivity provided should minimise the variation within and between weekdays, evenings, Saturdays and Sundays.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✅</td>
<td>✅</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TP05: Where practicable and realistic, islanders should be provided with links to strategic onward connections without the need for an overnight stay on Shetland mainland.</td>
<td>✅✅✅</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✅</td>
<td>✅</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.4.3 The proposal for an early morning departure from Whalsay to connect with the first flights (Option R1) would have a major impact in terms of strategic connectivity. If this service were to be realised, Whalsay residents would be able to make a day return to the Scottish mainland by air. At the other end of the day, the extension of the Friday and Saturday timetable to 0200 (Option R2) would offer a benefit in terms of service frequency, although the off-peak nature of these sailings means there would be little contribution to the other objectives.

10.4.4 Options R3, R4a and R4b all relate to improvements to the service frequency. The benefit of Option R3 is an enhanced weekend service, effectively offering the weekday timetable on a
Saturday and Sunday (restoring the timetable to the pre-2013 budget cuts). The option would also enhance the overall service frequency from Whalsay.

10.4.5 **Options R4a and R4b** would result in a significant timetable improvement for Whalsay. This option would involve converting the ‘day boat’ into a shift boat and running both vessels for an operating day in the region of eighteen hours\(^1\) (Option R4a, 7 days a week and Option R4b, Monday – Friday). Both options would increase the frequency of the service and overall level of connectivity. **Option 4b** would additionally equalise the weekday and weekend timetables, addressing the lower level of service for Whalsay at weekends.

**Appraisal against STAG Criteria**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 10.5: Revenue Options – Appraisal against STAG Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environment</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Safety</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economy</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Integration</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accessibility &amp; Social Inclusion</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Established Policy Directives</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Technical Feasibility</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operational Feasibility</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Affordability</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Public Acceptability</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.4.6 The key points from above appraisal against the STAG criteria are:

---

\(^1\) It is unlikely that both vessels will exactly run an 18 hour operating day as the last ship to finish at night has to be the first ship to sail in the morning, whilst there is also a need to provide stand-by hours for emergency call-out.
Option R1 would have a notably positive impact on transport integration, allowing Whalsay residents to catch the early morning flights from Shetland. The enhanced connectivity would improve community and comparative accessibility, which in turn would promote minor economic benefits.

The on-request late night sailings on a Friday and Saturday (Option R2) would significantly enhance community accessibility, allowing Whalsay residents to partake in evening social activities in Lerwick. This would support island life and potentially help promote population retention.

The operation of the standard weekday timetable seven-days per week (Option R3) would provide moderate benefits in terms of weekend connectivity. The operation of both vessels for the full operating day (Options R4a and R4b) would significantly enhance accessibility and social inclusion, giving rise to TEE benefits (through enhanced frequency) and wider / EALI benefits for e.g. residents, tourism, locally traded services etc. Clearly, the magnitude of the benefits would be significantly greater with the realisation of this option over seven as opposed to five days.

In terms of affordability, Options R1 and R2 would be relatively low cost (although with proportionately lower benefits). Options R3, R4a and R4b would all involve significant additional crewing increments, with Option R4a being the most crew intensive.

10.5 Annual Operating Cost Estimates

Current Revenue Cost Estimates

10.5.1 In 2015/16 there were approximately 11,000 single sailings between Whalsay and Shetland mainland. The revenue costs and income associated with operating the Whalsay ferry service was as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cost Element</th>
<th>2015-16 (£)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vessel - Employee Costs</td>
<td>£1,535,050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vessel – Fuel</td>
<td>£331,764</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vessel – Maintenance</td>
<td>£478,808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vessel - Other Costs</td>
<td>£269,079</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vessel Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>£2,614,701</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal – Maintenance</td>
<td>£61,561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal - Other Costs</td>
<td>£39,818</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Terminal Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>£101,379</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Route Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>£2,716,080</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Route Income</td>
<td>-£471,388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Route Net Cost</strong></td>
<td><strong>£2,244,692</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.5.2 In addition to these costs an internal berthing charge of £400,566 was paid during 2015-16.
10.5.3 The total net revenue cost of any service option is a combination of characteristics of the asset(s) used, the timetable operated and the fares income generated. The current Whalsay service costs around £2.2m per annum (net) to operate.

10.5.4 An estimate of the annual net revenue budget costs associated with the main permutations of vessels (Capital – ‘C’) and timetables (Revenue – ‘R’) outlined above is shown in the chart below. The figures shown on the horizontal axis are the estimated net annual revenue costs associated with each option.

![Figure 10.1: Whalsay Annual Revenue Cost Estimates](chart.png)

10.5.5 The main points to emerge from the above are:

- C1 and C2 see modest increases in cost relative to the present day.
- A 3-vessel solution in C3 sees a major increase in net annual operating costs, up by around 50% compared to C2.
- Of the revenue options, Option R4a sees the biggest increase as this represents the maximum deployment of the two vessels.

10.6 Public Consultation – Prioritisation

10.6.1 Chapter 1 described the Public Engagement undertaken in August / September 2016. A key part of this was the identification of priorities for enhancements to services in the event of additional resources being available. The public were provided with a list of potential enhancements and invited to tick the three that they would prioritise.

10.6.2 This list comprised improvements to aspects of connectivity associated with ferry and where appropriate air services. Whilst it did not include Fixed Links as an option, there was on ‘Other – Please Specify’ option. In addition, question 3 on the proforma asked: ‘Do you have any comments on the future transport options presented?’ and this provided a further option for views on fixed links to be expressed.

10.6.3 The number of completed questionnaires from Whalsay was **228**.
10.6.4 The figures below show the percentage of respondents who ticked each option. The blue bars relate to the options provided in the survey with the red bars showing options provided by respondents under the ‘Other – Please Specify’ option. Note that these columns do not sum to 100% as the question allowed three responses.

Figure 10.2: Whalsay – Prioritisation of Enhancements

10.6.5 The top priority for Whalsay residents was additional Saturday and Sunday sailings. This reflects the single vessel operation which is in place at weekends. Some 5% of respondents noted Fixed Links at this stage.

10.6.6 When asked for comments on the options, 33% of respondents noted a desire for a fixed link solution. Others expressed a desire to continue with ferry services.

10.6.7 The chart below provides an indication of the frequency by which other issues were raised across all questions in the survey (excluding fixed links which has been noted above).
10.6.8 The related other main issues raised in Whalsay was ‘lack of weekend ferries’ / ‘restricted timetable’. Lack of vehicle carrying capacity is the other main issue for Whalsay residents.

10.7 Rationale for Selection / Rejection

10.7.1 The table below summarises the options together with our initial recommendation as to whether the option should be taken forward for more detailed appraisal.
Table 10.7: Outcome of Appraisal, Whalsay

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capital &amp; Revenue Options</th>
<th>Take Forward (✓) / Reject (✗)</th>
<th>Ration for Selection / Rejection</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option C1 – Replace Hendra &amp; Linga with like-for-like TYPE 1 vessels</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>The capacity issues identified on the route would not be resolved with two vessels of similar carrying capacity. The vessels are fully utilised during the peak periods therefore there is no possibility of providing additional services when most required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C2 – Replace Hendra &amp; Linga with 2 * TYPE 2 vessels</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Two larger vessels would provide significant additional capacity and this option should be considered further. An alternative would be 1 * TYPE 1 vessels and 1 * TYPE 2 vessel or larger vessels. This would depend on detailed analysis of demand and the harbour implications would also have to be considered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C3 – Replace Hendra &amp; Linga with 3 * TYPE 1 vessels</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Three vessels would provide a step change in frequency and flexibility, albeit the capacity of any one sailing would be similar to the present day. These three vessels could be a mix of TYPE 1 and TYPE 2 vessels if required. The exact specification would require detailed analysis of present and future demand. There may be a need for further investment to relieve congestion in Symbister Harbour if a three vessel solution is adopted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C4 – Construct new North Voe Harbour</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>This option provides a means of addressing congestion and marine safety issues associated with Symbister Harbour. The construction of North Voe would also be required if any vessels larger than the TYPE 2 are to be deployed on the Whalsay route.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C5 – Fixed Link (tunnel) between Whalsay &amp; Shetland Mainland</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>This option is rejected from further consideration given the very high up-front capital costs. In addition, there are very high levels of technical and funding uncertainty, whilst the elapsed time before this option could be realised means that it will not be considered further in the appraisal. This elapsed time would also mean that if taken forward, this option would not be in place until the tail end of the strategy period, meaning that an interim ferry-based solution would be required, adding further to the cost. Should a nationally funded programme of fixed links emerge in future, the proposal could be revisited at this stage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option R1 – Offer an on request early departure from Whalsay for connections to Sumburgh</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>This is a relatively low cost option which could meet a specific requirement for early connections to Sumburgh from the island. The crewing issues surrounding this should be considered further.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option R2 – Offer additional request sailings on Friday and Saturday evenings (through to 0200)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>This is a relatively low cost option which could meet a specific requirement for late connections to the mainland from the island. The crewing issues surrounding this should be considered further.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option R3 – Operate standard weekday timetable 7-days a week</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>This option would largely reverse the 2013 service revisions by re-instating the 7-day operation of the two vessels. This option should be considered further in relation to the costs and benefits of this option. Historic carryings data could be used to determine the impact of the service changes and hence the likely increase if these changes were reversed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option R4a – Run both vessels for the full operating day, 7-days a week</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>This option represents the maximum level of service with 2-vessel, with both ferries running a 16-18 hour operating day 7-days per week. This level of service would seem excessive during off peak periods, particularly if there are larger capacity vessels deployed on the route.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option R4b – Run both vessels on a shift vessel basis Monday - Friday</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>This option would provide a 16-18-hour 2-vessel service on weekdays providing increased capacity and frequency during the evening. The potential demand for this should be explored further.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
11 Yell

11.1 Capital Investment Timeframe

- There was considerable investment in the Yell Sound route in 2004, with two new vessels (the MV Daggri and MV Dagalien) being accompanied by a series of harbour improvement works to accommodate them.
- Assuming a 30 year lifespan, the assets on Yell Sound would not need to be replaced through until 2034\(^{102}\), unless the vessels are cascaded elsewhere.

11.1.1 The ASTs, harbour investment drawings and environmental constraints maps for this route are contained in Appendix J.

11.2 Identified Problems

11.2.1 A range of 18 potential transport problems was considered for each island. The table below show the subset of problems which were identified together with a rating of the severity of the problem (\(\ast\), \(\ast\ast\) or \(\ast\ast\ast\)). Where there is a ‘\(\ast\)’ shown in the rating column, this means that the study had not initially identified this issue as a problem, but feedback from the community suggested that this issue was a problem. The text in red notes specific community feedback in relation to this issue, or where they have proposed a different severity rating for this problem.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Characteristics</th>
<th>Severity Rating</th>
<th>Why is this a problem or not?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Overall journey time to Lerwick</td>
<td>(\ast)</td>
<td>The overall journey time to Lerwick was not cited as an issue in previous consultations. The community consultation response noted that connectivity on weekdays and weekends is deemed a problem – (\ast) for weekday and (\ast\ast) for weekends.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First sailing / flight</td>
<td>(\ast)</td>
<td>The first departure from Ulsta is early in the morning at 0615. The community consultation response noted that the timing of the first sailing is deemed a problem – rated a (\ast).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last sailing / flight(^{103})</td>
<td>(\ast\ast)</td>
<td>The consultation suggested that the timetable is not seen to be conducive to undertaking social activities in Lerwick.(^{104}) However, even in winter, the first departure from Yell is 0615 and last departure from the mainland 2255 (on request), which suggests that the inability to undertake social activities on mainland is purely a function of distance.(^{105}) The community consultation response noted that this is a moderate problem - (\ast\ast)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency / Sailings per Day / Timetable gaps</td>
<td>(\ast\ast)</td>
<td>On a typical weekday (Tuesday – Friday), there are 24 timetabled and one request sailing across Yell Sound. The Monday frequency is slightly lower but still offers 20 timetabled sailings plus one request sailing. The reduced service on Mondays is considered a problem for fish lorries.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^{102}\) Note the Council assumes 2031 replacement for the MV Daggri and 2022 for the MV Dagalien.

\(^{103}\) The combination of 2) First Sailing / Flight and 3) Last Sailing Flight represent the RSM measure of (Length of Operating Day).


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Characteristics</th>
<th>Severity Rating</th>
<th>Why is this a problem or not?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The community consultation response noted that this is ✶ for personal travel and ✺✺ for aquaculture related traffic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Capacity</td>
<td>✭</td>
<td>Vehicle capacity has not been identified as an issue. The community consultation response noted that this is ✶ for ferries after meal breaks and also explained that the reduction of ferries on a Saturday and Sunday is a problem, especially when there are functions on the island. However, analysis of operator data suggests that this is not the case.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Reliability (weather / mechanical)</td>
<td>✭</td>
<td>There are not believed to be any major reliability issues on this route. The community consultation response noted that this is a major problem (✶✶·), noted that the 0745 from Ulsta and 0815 from Toft are frequently regularly cancelled due to a lack of staff. However, analysis of operator data suggests that this is not the case.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Weekday / weekend service variation(^{106})</td>
<td>✬</td>
<td>Yell has a reduced service at the weekend. There are 15 (Saturday) and 14 (Sunday) timetabled sailings plus one request sailing on both a Saturday and Sunday. This compares to 24 timetabled sailings plus one request sailing during the week (except Monday). Whilst overall weekend provision is lower, it compares very favourably to many other Scottish islands. The consultation suggested this presents something of a problem for Yell residents, although it is clear from the timetable and data that Sunday travel is possible, albeit it is slightly less frequent. The community consultation response noted that this is a moderate problem (✶)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Landside infrastructure issues</td>
<td>✭</td>
<td>The facilities are generally adequate for the route but there are times when weather disruption could be lessened with a breakwater at Toft. During times of disruption, marshalling areas are seen to be inadequate. The community consultation response noted that Yell Community Council would be concerned with the cost of adding a breakwater. They also note that parking facilities at Ulsta and Toft are inadequate. They deem this a minor problem (✶).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 11.3 Appraisal of Capital Options

#### Capital Options

11.3.1 The following capital options were identified for Yell:

- **Option C1 (Do Minimum): Replace the MV *Dagalien* and MV *Daggri* on a like-for-like basis:**
  - The new vessels would be TYPE 3 and would cost in the region of £10.7m each in 2016 prices.
  - The only harbour works associated with this option would be an extension of the existing parking & waiting area at Toft at a cost of £100k,\(^{107}\)
  - The total capital cost of this option would therefore be around **£21.5m**.

---

\(^{106}\) The “Weekday / Weekend Service Variation” picks up on the RSM metric of “Sailing Days”.

\(^{107}\) See Toft Harbour Drawing, Box 2, Like-for-Like Option and Ulsta Harbour Drawing, Box 2, Like-for-Like Option.
**Option C2: Replace the MV Dagalien and MV Daggri with two larger vessels**

- The working assumption with this option is that the MV Dagalien and MV Daggri would be replaced by two TYPE 4 vessels. However, differing vessel combinations could be considered and analysis of demand in the Final Business Case (FBC) would be used to determine this.

- The new vessels would cost in the region of £14.75m each.

- Harbour works would be limited to extension of the existing parking & waiting area and refendering at Toft (£250k) and provision of a dedicated parking & waiting area at Ulsta (£100k).\(^{108}\)

- There remains an element of doubt as to whether a 75m vessel could access the lay-by berth at Ulsta. Ulsta Harbour Drawing (Box 3 – Larger Vessel) includes a manoeuvre path which Beckett Rankine believes is feasible and safe under reasonably calm conditions, although some dredging would be needed (costing around £300k). This manoeuvre does require the vessel to lean against the existing row of piles, so these would need to be checked and possibly new fenders will be required. If this manoeuvre path is not feasible, a breakwater would be required at Toft so that the second vessel could lie there. The costs of the breakwater are outlined under Option C3 below. This would be established at OBC stage.

- The total capital cost of this option would therefore be around £30.15m.

**Option C3: Replace the MV Dagalien and MV Daggri with three vessels of varying size**

- The working assumption with this option is that the MV Dagalien and MV Daggri would be replaced by three 65m TYPE 3 vessels. However, various vessel mixes could apply and the final decision should be informed by analysis of demand in the Final Business Case (FBC), which would be used to determine this.

- The new vessels would cost in the region of £10.7m each.

- One of the three vessels would need to lie overnight at Toft. This would require the construction of a 210m detached breakwater to provide shelter from northerly or easterly waves allowing vessels to safely overnight. It is estimated that this would cost £6.6 million\(^{109}\) and would be supplemented by a small investment in improved parking / waiting facilities (around £100k).

- The total capital cost of this option in 2016 prices would therefore be around £38.8m.

**Option C4: Construct a fixed link (tunnel or a bridge) between Yell and Shetland Mainland**

- There is at present uncertainty over the precise design and alignment of a fixed link to Yell. The most recent tunnel feasibility work was carried out in 2008 established the potential for a 3.5km dual lane tunnel, although very limited ground investigation has been undertaken. Options for a bridge were considered in 1999 at a conceptual level only. Our assumption is therefore that a fixed link would take the form of a tunnel.

- This option would permit the redeployment of the MV Dagalien and MV Daggri (and potentially the shoreside infrastructure to another route).

---

\(^{108}\) See Toft Harbour Drawing, Box 3, Larger Vessel Option and Ulsta Harbour Drawing, Box 3, Larger Vessel Option.

\(^{109}\) See Toft Harbour Drawing, Box 4, Breakwater at Toft Option.
A range of capital costs have been provided for a fixed link (see Table 1.1 for more information on the derivation of the below costs):

- Unlined UK: £95.6m (£177.9m including optimism bias & contingency)
- Unlined Norwegian: £76.3m (£141.9m including optimism bias & contingency)
- 1/3 Lined UK: £101.8m (£189.4m including optimism bias & contingency)
- 1/3 Lined Norwegian: £80.5m (£149.8m including optimism bias & contingency)

**Appraisal of Capital Options**

11.3.2 The following sections contain the appraisal of each capital option against the study objectives and the STAG criteria.

**Appraisal against Objectives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option C1 – Replace Dagalien &amp; Daggri like-for-like, 2 * TYPE 3 vessels</th>
<th>Option C2 – Replace Dagalien &amp; Daggri with 2 * TYPE 4 vessels</th>
<th>Option C3 – Replace Dagalien &amp; Daggri with 3 * TYPE 3 vessels</th>
<th>Option C4 – Fixed Link (tunnel) between Yell &amp; Shetland Mainland</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TPO1</strong>: The capacity of the services should not act as a constraint to regular and essential personal, vehicular and freight travel between the island(s) and Shetland mainland.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✔ ✔</td>
<td>✔ ✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TPO2a</strong>: Where an island has a ‘commutable’ combined ferry or air &amp; drive / public transport / walk time to a main employment centre (e.g. 80 minutes), the connections provided should reliably facilitate commuting.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TPO2b</strong>: Where an island does not have a ‘commutable’ combined ferry or air &amp; drive / public transport / walk time to a main employment centre (e.g. 80 minutes), the connections provided should reliably permit a half day (e.g. 4 hours) in Lerwick, 7 days a week, all year round.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TPO3</strong>: The scheduled time between connections should be minimised to increase flexibility for passengers and freight by maximising the number of island connections across the operating day.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✔ ✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TPO4</strong>: The level of connectivity provided should minimise the variation within and between weekdays, evenings, Saturdays and Sundays.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TPO5</strong>: Where practicable and realistic, islanders should be provided with links to strategic onward connections without the need for an overnight stay on Shetland mainland.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11.3.3 The Pre-Appraisal Report noted that there are no immediate problems on the Yell Sound route which would trigger significant investment before the life expiry of the current assets. **Option C1** (like-for-like replacement of the current vessels) does not therefore make a contribution to the objectives over and above that offered by the current assets.
11.3.4 **Option C2**, the introduction of two larger vessels would significantly increase capacity across the Yell Sound – each individual sailing could accommodate around 19 additional PCUs over and above the current vessels. This would alleviate the capacity peaks identified on this crossing. This option would have neutral impact in terms of the other four objectives.

11.3.5 The addition of a third vessel onto the Yell Sound (**Option C3**) would make a significant contribution to the objectives. From a capacity perspective, when all three vessels are operating, the vessels would offer a capacity of 93 PCUs per hour in each direction compared to the current 62. Perhaps more importantly, a three vessel solution, if allied with additional revenue funding, would offer an almost turn-up-and-go frequency on Yell Sound, significantly reducing the scheduled time between connections. Finally, a third vessel would make a contribution to minimising timetable variation, providing flexibility and standing in during e.g. scheduled maintenance, drydock periods etc. However, an appropriate layby berth would be required to support this, adding to the cost and complexity of this option.

11.3.6 The provision of a fixed link for Yell (**Option C4**) would make a considerable contribution to the objectives. A fixed link would remove all capacity, timetable and frequency constraints and would negate any weather related reliability issues.

**Appraisal against STAG Criteria**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Option C1 – Replace Dagalien &amp; Daggri like-for-like, 2 * TYPE 3</th>
<th>Option C2 – Replace Dagalien &amp; Daggri with 2 * TYPE 4 vessels</th>
<th>Option C3 – Replace Dagalien &amp; Daggri with 3 * TYPE 3 vessels</th>
<th>Option C4 – Fixed Link (tunnel) between Yell &amp; Shetland Mainland</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓110</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economy</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integration</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessibility &amp; Social Inclusion</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Established Policy Directives</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Feasibility</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>A new breakwater may be required at Toft to accommodate overnight berthing. An additional layby berth would be required for the third vessel.</td>
<td>Very limited ground investigation and high levels of technical uncertainty</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational Feasibility</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Additional crew and fuel would be required</td>
<td>See Section 1.4 – fixed links.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affordability</td>
<td>The total cost of this option would be £21.5m. No expenditure required until 2030+ though.</td>
<td>The total cost of this option would be £30.15m. No expenditure required until 2030+ though. If a breakwater was required at Toft, this would cost an</td>
<td>The total cost of this option would be £38.8m. No expenditure required until 2030+ though. There is also a significant increase in revenue costs (see below).</td>
<td>See Table 1.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

110 This option would return is a minor negative if a breakwater is required for overnight berthing at Ulsta.
11.3.7 The key points from above appraisal against the STAG criteria are:

- The two vessel solutions (Options C1 and C2) would offer minor environmental benefits from the operation of newer and more efficient vessels. Migrating to a three vessel solution (Option C3) would have a minor negative impact caused by an increase in emissions and the need for a new breakwater at Toft. A fixed link (Option C4) would likely record moderate negative environmental impacts, although it is assumed that design and build would be carried out in an environmentally sensitive manner.

- The fixed link option (Option C4) offers the single largest contribution to the STAG criteria (as well as the objectives). Whilst this is the case, there is considerable technical uncertainty surrounding a fixed link and the likelihood / timeline for securing central government funding. The initial capital cost estimates for a fixed link are also significantly in excess of the ferry related options.

- The three ferry option (Option C3) would offer additional benefits in terms of economy and accessibility over and above the like-for-like (Option C1) and two larger vessels (Option C2) options. However, it is questionable whether the evidenced transport problems and forecast demand for the service would merit a third vessel, particularly given the cost differential with the Do Minimum.

- The Yell Community Council has indicated that, in their opinion, a fixed link is the only acceptable option for the future of the community.

11.4 Appraisal of Revenue Options

Revenue Options

11.4.1 The following revenue options were identified for Yell:

- **Option R1**: Offer an on-request early departure from Yell, which would allow connection with the first flights from Sumburgh
  - This service would operate Monday - Friday and would depart Ulsta around 0500.
  - This would result in a maximum of 260 (5*52) additional return sailings per annum, assumed to be charged at unsocial overtime rates.

- **Option R2**: Offer additional request sailings on Friday and Saturday evenings (through 0200)
  - This would result in a maximum of 104 (2*52) additional return sailings per annum, assumed to be charged at unsocial overtime rates.
- **Option R3: Operate standard weekday timetable seven days a week**
  - The current standard weekday timetable (operated Tuesday–Friday) would be operated at the weekends (Monday would remain the scheduled maintenance day). This broadly represents a return to the pre 2013 cuts timetable.
  - This would result in 988 additional return sailings per annum, assumed to be charged at unsocial overtime rates.

- **Option R4a: Run both vessels for the full operating day seven days a week**
  - The current day vessel would operate on the same basis as the shift vessel, providing a two vessel service for the full operating day, seven days a week.
  - This would result in 3,536 additional return sailings per annum, assumed to be charged at overtime rates plus unsocial after 2230 and at weekends.

- **Option R4b: Run both vessels for the full operating day Monday to Friday**
  - The current day vessel would operate on the same basis as the shift vessel, providing a two vessel service for the full operating day, five days a week.
  - This would result in 1,820 additional return sailings per annum, assumed to be charged at standard overtime rates plus unsocial after 2230.
  - The route would operate with a single vessel at the weekend.

**Appraisal of Revenue Options**

**Appraisal against Objectives**

11.4.2 The following sections contain the appraisal of each revenue option against the study objectives and the STAG criteria.

*Table 11.4: Yell Revenue Options – Appraisal against Objectives*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option R1 – Offer an on request early departure from Yell for connections to Sumburgh</th>
<th>Option R2 – Offer additional request sailings on Friday and Saturday evenings (through to 0200)</th>
<th>Option R3 – Operate standard weekday timetable 7-days a week</th>
<th>Option R4a – Run both vessels for the full operating day, 7-days a week</th>
<th>Option R4b – Run both vessels on a shift vessel basis Monday - Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TPO1: The capacity of the services should not act as a constraint to regular and essential personal, vehicular and freight travel between the island(s) and Shetland mainland.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO2a: Where an island has a ‘commutable’ combined ferry or air &amp; drive / public transport / walk time to a main employment centre (e.g. 80 minutes), the connections provided should reliably facilitate commuting.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO2b: Where an island does not have a</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Option R1 – Offer an on request early departure from Yell for connections to Sumburgh</td>
<td>Option R2 – Offer additional request sailings on Friday and Saturday evenings (through to 0200)</td>
<td>Option R3 – Operate standard weekday timetable 7-days a week</td>
<td>Option R4a – Run both vessels for the full operating day, 7-days a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO3: The scheduled time between connections should be minimised to increase flexibility for passengers and freight by maximising the number of island connections across the operating day.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO4: The level of connectivity provided should minimise the variation within and between weekdays, evenings, Saturdays and Sundays.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓✓✓</td>
<td>✓✓✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPO5: Where practicable and realistic, islanders should be provided with links to strategic onward connections without the need for an overnight stay on Shetland mainland.</td>
<td>✓✓✓</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11.4.3 The proposal for an early morning departure from Yell to connect with the first flights (Option R1) would have a major impact in terms of strategic connectivity. If this service were to be realised, Yell residents would be able to make a day return to the Scottish mainland by air. At the other end of the day, the extension of the Friday and Saturday timetable to 0200 (Option R2) would offer a benefit in terms of service frequency, although the off-peak nature of these sailings means there would be little contribution to the other objectives.

11.4.4 Options R3, R4a and R4b all relate to improvements to the service frequency. The benefit of Option R3 is an enhanced weekend service, effectively offering the weekday timetable on a Saturday and Sunday (restoring the timetable to the pre-2013 budget cuts). The option would also enhance the overall service frequency from Yell.

11.4.5 Options R4a and R4b would result in a significant timetable improvement for Yell. This option would involve converting the ‘day boat’ into a ‘shift boat’ and running both vessels for the entire eighteen hour operating day (Option R4a, 7 days a week and Option R4b, Monday – Friday). Both options would increase the frequency of the service and overall level of connectivity. Option R4b would additionally equalise the weekday and weekend timetables, addressing the lower level of service for Yell at weekends.
### Appraisal against STAG Criteria

#### Table 11.5: Yell Revenue Options – Appraisal against STAG Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Option R1 – Offer an on request early departure from Yell for connections to Sumburgh</th>
<th>Option R2 – Offer additional request sailings on Friday and Saturday evenings (through to 0200)</th>
<th>Option R3 – Operate standard weekday timetable 7-days a week</th>
<th>Option R4a – Run both vessels for the full operating day, 7 days a week</th>
<th>Option R4b – Run both vessels on a shift vessel basis Monday - Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>×</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>×</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economy</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integration</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessibility &amp; Social Inclusion</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Established Policy Directives</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Feasibility</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational Feasibility</td>
<td>No operational issues but crew overtime &amp; fuel required</td>
<td>No operational issues but crew overtime &amp; fuel required</td>
<td>No operational issues but a full additional crew &amp; additional fuel would be required</td>
<td>No operational issues but a full additional crew &amp; additional fuel would be required</td>
<td>No operational issues but a full additional crew &amp; additional fuel would be required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affordability</td>
<td>Minor reduction from the present day based on capital Option C1</td>
<td>Minor reduction from the present day based on capital Option C1</td>
<td>Minor reduction from the present day based on capital Option C1</td>
<td>£385k increase on current costs of £2.3m</td>
<td>£116k increase on current costs of £2.3m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Acceptability</td>
<td>No opposition to any of the revenue options was expressed during the public consultation</td>
<td>No opposition to any of the revenue options was expressed during the public consultation</td>
<td>No opposition to any of the revenue options was expressed during the public consultation</td>
<td>No opposition to any of the revenue options was expressed during the public consultation</td>
<td>No opposition to any of the revenue options was expressed during the public consultation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11.4.6 The key points from above appraisal against the STAG criteria are:

- **Option R1** would have a notably positive impact on transport integration, allowing Yell residents to catch the morning flights from Shetland. The enhanced connectivity would improve community and comparative accessibility, which in turn would promote minor economic (TEE and wider / EALI) benefits.

- The on-request late night sailings on a Friday and Saturday (**Option R2**) would significantly enhance community accessibility, allowing Yell residents to partake in evening social activities in Lerwick. This would support island life and potentially help promote population retention.

- The operation of the standard weekday timetable seven-days per week (**Option R3**) would provide moderate benefits in terms of weekend connectivity. The operation of both vessels for the full operating day (**Options R4a and R4b**) would significantly enhance accessibility and social inclusion, giving rise to TEE benefits (through enhanced
frequency) and a wider range of EALI benefits for e.g. residents, tourism, locally traded services etc. Clearly, the magnitude of the benefits would be significantly greater with the realisation of this option over seven as opposed to five days.

- In terms of affordability, Options R1 and R2 would be relatively low cost (although with proportionately lower benefits). Options R3, R4a and R4b would all involve significant additional crewing increments, with Option R4a being the most crew intensive.

11.5 Annual Operating Cost Estimates

Current Revenue Budget

11.5.1 In 2015/16 there were approximately 15,300 single sailings between Yell and Shetland mainland. The revenue costs and income associated with operating the Yell Sound ferry service was as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cost Element</th>
<th>2015-16 (£)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vessel - Employee Costs</td>
<td>£1,769,494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vessel - Fuel</td>
<td>£502,347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vessel - Maintenance</td>
<td>£629,767</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vessel - Other Costs</td>
<td>£316,108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vessel Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>£3,217,716</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal - Maintenance</td>
<td>£8,621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal - Other Costs</td>
<td>£34,865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Terminal Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>£43,486</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Route Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>£3,261,202</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Route Income</td>
<td>-£992,466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Route Net Cost</strong></td>
<td><strong>£2,268,736</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11.5.2 In addition to these costs an internal berthing charge of £1,937,791 was paid on this route. This is by some distance the largest berthing charge paid on the network reflecting the large vessels (gross tonnage) and the frequent service.

11.5.3 The total net revenue cost of any service option is a combination of characteristics of the asset(s) used, the timetable operated and the fares income generated. The current Yell service costs around £2.3m per annum (net) to operate.

11.5.4 An estimate of the annual net revenue budget costs associated with the main permutations of vessels (Capital - 'C') and timetables (Revenue -'R') outlined above is shown in the chart below. The figures shown on the horizontal axis are the estimated net annual revenue costs associated with each option.
11.5.5 The main points to emerge from the above are:

- C1: new vessels of a similar size bring reduced costs due to improved efficiency
- C2: larger vessels see increased fuel costs but no major change from the present day
- C3: large increase associated with a third vessel
- Of the revenue options, Option R4a sees the biggest increase as this represents the maximum deployment of the two vessels

11.6 Public Consultation – Prioritisation

11.6.1 Chapter 1 described the Public Engagement undertaken in August / September 2016. A key part of this was the identification of priorities for enhancements to services in the event of additional resources being available. The public were provided with a list of potential enhancements and invited to tick the three that they would prioritise.

11.6.2 This list comprised improvements to aspects of connectivity associated with ferry and where appropriate air services. Whilst it did not include Fixed Links as an option, there was an ‘Other – Please Specify’ option. In addition, question 3 on the proforma asked: ‘Do you have any comments on the future transport options presented?’ and this provided a further option for views on fixed links to be expressed.

11.6.3 The number of completed questionnaires from Yell was 135.

11.6.4 The figures below show the percentage of respondents who ticked each option. The blue bars relate to the options provided in the survey with the red bars showing options provided by respondents under the ‘Other – Please Specify’ option. Note that these columns do not sum to 100% as the question allowed three responses.
11.6.5 The top priority for Yell residents was a later evening sailing to the island, followed by additional Saturday service and an earlier first sailing. Around 15% of respondents replied ‘Other – Fixed Link’.

11.6.6 When asked for comments on the options, 57% of respondents noted a desire for a fixed link solution. Others expressed a desire to continue with ferry services.

11.6.7 The chart below provides an indication of the frequency by which other issues were raised across all questions in the survey (excluding fixed links which has been noted above).
11.6.8 In line with the above, the related main issue raised in Yell was the need for earlier and later ferries, and restrictions caused by single vessel operation at the weekend and the Monday maintenance period and the cost of travel.

11.7 Rationale for Selection / Rejection

11.7.1 The table below summarises the options together with our initial recommendation as to whether the option should be taken forward for more detailed appraisal.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capital &amp; Revenue Options</th>
<th>Take Forward (✓) / Reject (✗)</th>
<th>Ration for Selection / Rejection</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option C1 – Replace Dagalien &amp; Daggr with like-for-like TYPE 3 vessels</strong></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>The current vessels meet the needs of the route in terms of capacity and frequency. Like-for-like remains appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option C2 – Replace Dagalien &amp; Daggr with 2 * TYPE 4 vessels</strong></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>This option provides scope for the growth of Yell, Unst and Fetlar and alleviates any existing capacity issues. Detailed cost and demand analysis required when comparing this option with Option C1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option C3 – Replace Dagalien &amp; Daggr with 3 * TYPE 3 vessels</strong></td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>A three vessel solution would be disproportionate for the length of the crossing, particularly given the need for significant infrastructure works at Toft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option C4 – Fixed Link (tunnel) between Yell &amp; Shetland Mainland</strong></td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>This option is rejected from further consideration given the very high up-front capital costs. In addition, there are very high levels of technical and funding uncertainty, whilst the elapsed time before this option could be realised means that it will not be considered further in the appraisal. This elapsed time would also mean that if taken forward, this option would not be in place until the tail end of the strategy period, meaning that an interim ferry-based solution would be required, adding further to the cost. Should a nationally funded programme of fixed links emerge in future, the proposal could be revisited at this stage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option R1 – Offer an on request early departure from Yell for connections to Sumburgh</strong></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>This is a relatively low cost option which could meet a specific requirement for early connections to Sumburgh from the island. The crewing issues surrounding this should be considered further.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option R2 – Offer additional request sailings on Friday and Saturday evenings (through to 0200)</strong></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>This is a relatively low cost option which could meet a specific requirement for late connections to the mainland from the island. The crewing issues surrounding this should be considered further.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option R3 – Operate standard weekday timetable 7-days a week</strong></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>This option would largely reverse the 2013 service revisions by re-instating the 7-day operation of the two vessels. This option should be considered further in relation to the costs and benefits of this option. Historic carryings data could be used to determine the impact of the service changes and hence the likely increase if these changes were reversed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option R4a – Run both vessels for the full operating day, 7-days a week</strong></td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>This option represents the maximum level of service with 2-vessels, with both ferries running a 16-18 hour operating day 7-days per week. This level of service would seem excessive during off peak periods, particularly if there are larger capacity vessels deployed on the route.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option R4b – Run both vessels on a shift vessel basis Monday - Friday</strong></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>This option would provide a 16-18-hour 2-vessel service on weekdays providing increased capacity and frequency during the evening. The potential demand for this should be explored further.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12 Financial Summary

12.1 Introduction

12.1.1 This Chapter brings together the key financial information associated with the remaining options, i.e. the options which it is proposed are taken into consideration at Outline Business Case stage. The options which are not recommended to be taken forward are not included in the following tables. At OBC stage, the costs and benefits associated with each option would be developed in more detail and quantified, and a preferred option would be identified.

12.1.2 It should therefore be recognised that these are initial high level cost estimates commensurate with the SBC stage of the process. They should be regarded as indicative of the broad orders of magnitude of the options relative to one another with a view to determining which options are taken forward to the next stage.

12.1.3 Outturn costs would be dependent on exact vessel specifications, procurement and financing strategies, implications on crewing and crew terms and conditions, fuel prices, and more detailed evaluation of the scope of harbour and ship to shore infrastructure works required to accommodate the preferred vessel design.

12.1.4 Note that any OBC would also have to take cognisance of any changes to fares policy which may emerge in the short or medium term.

12.1.5 In the tables which follow, figures in italics are derived on a pro-rata basis from other options from which values have been calculated.

12.2 Bluemull Sound

Summary of Cost Estimates

Table 12.1: Summary of Ferry Options Costs – Bluemull Sound

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Vessel</th>
<th>Harbour</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Current timetable</th>
<th>R2 early / late</th>
<th>R3 7-day</th>
<th>Implied timetable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present Day</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>£2,189k</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C^1) 2 * 'Type 1'</td>
<td>£11.0m</td>
<td>£6.9m</td>
<td>£17.9m</td>
<td>£2,462k</td>
<td>£2,496k</td>
<td>£2,721k</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C^2) 2 * 'Type 2' Vessels</td>
<td>£14.0m</td>
<td>£9.15m</td>
<td>£23.2m</td>
<td>£2,473k</td>
<td>£2,518k</td>
<td>£2,739k</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C^3) 3 * 'Type 2a' Vessels</td>
<td>£16.5m</td>
<td>£6.9m</td>
<td>£23.4m</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>£3,544k</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12.2.1 For the Bluemull Sound routes, the capital spend is estimated at between £18m and £23m. Annual revenue costs are estimated to range between £2.5m and £3.6m.

Priorities

12.2.2 The two Bluemull Sound vessels are 25+ years old and do not meet modern design requirements. There are also capacity issues on the route. It is therefore recommended that
an OBC for Bluemull is undertaken in the short-medium term to determine the future capital and revenue preferred options for the route.

Key Issues for OBC / Selection of Preferred Option

- Further detailed analysis of origin-destination based carryings data to inform the balance of services and connections between Unst and Fetlar, and Yell
- Detailed analysis of whether a three vessel solution is required or whether a two vessel solution can meet the needs of both islands in terms of connectivity, capacity and timetable.
- Allied to this would be detailed vessel specification work to ensure that the new vessels meet the needs of the route. This would also consider the potential for redeployment in the event of any fixed link being implemented.
- Resource implications of resuming a 2-vessel operation at the weekend
- Detailed analysis of cost and operational issues of running air services to Unst, together with market research to establish potential demand
- Analysis of sensitivity to potential changes to fares policy

12.3 Bressay

Summary of Cost Estimates

Table 12.2: Summary of Ferry Options Costs – Bressay

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Vessel</th>
<th>Harbour</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Current timetable</th>
<th>R1 early sailing</th>
<th>R2 additional peak hour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present Day</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C1 1 * LFL ‘MV Leirna’ Vessel</td>
<td>£4.5m</td>
<td>£0</td>
<td>£4.5m</td>
<td>£748k</td>
<td>£758k</td>
<td>£707k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2 1 * Larger ‘MV Leirna’ Vessel</td>
<td>£6.0m</td>
<td>£1.6m</td>
<td>£7.6m</td>
<td>£779k</td>
<td>£789k</td>
<td>£736k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C4 Supplementary Passenger vessel</td>
<td>£750k</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>£750k</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* would depend on timetable operated

12.3.1 For the Bressay route, the capital spend is estimated at between £4.5m and £6.3m. Annual revenue costs are estimated to range between £750k and £800k plus any additional net running costs associated with a passenger vessel.

Priorities

12.3.2 The MV Leirna was built in 1992 and will thus be in need of replacement in the medium term (the next decade).
12.3.3 Most of the issues surrounding this service could be resolved in the short term with increased revenue resource and this should be the priority here. A key issue for Bressay is fares and if action were to be taken on fares, any substantive response in terms of demand may bring forward the requirement for additional capacity on the route.

**Key Issues for OBC / Selection of Preferred Option**

- Further detailed analysis of carryings data to inform the detailed vessel specification at life expiry of the MV *Leirna*.
- Determine crewing resource issues surrounding earlier start to operating day
- What role could a passenger only vessel fulfil?
- Analysis of sensitivity to potential changes to fares policy

### 12.4 Fair Isle

#### Summary of Cost Estimates

| Table 12.3: Summary of Ferry Options Costs – Fair Isle |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Option** | **Vessel** | **Harbour** | **Total** | **R1 increased ferry frequency** |
| Present Day | | | | £315k |
| **C2** | 1 * bespoke RoRo vessel | £3.0k | £2.75m | £5.75m | £389k | £432k |
| **C4** | 1 * Fair Isle based passenger vessel and shared freighter | £4.0m | - | £4.0m | £362k plus passenger vessels costs (not known at this stage) | * |
| **C5** | Mainland based larger LoLo | £3.0m | £2.4m | £5.4m | £547k | * |

* would depend on timetable operated

12.4.1 For the Fair Isle route, the capital spend is estimated at between £4.0m and £5.8m. Annual revenue costs are estimated to range between £390k and £550k.

### Priorities

12.4.2 The MV *Good Shephard IV* is the vessel in most immediate need of replacement in the fleet. It is suggested that a common OBC could be undertaken for Fair Isle, Foula, Papa Stour and Skerries given that they are linked by the air network and potential shared vessel options. This should be undertaken in the **short term**.

12.4.3 Following the OBC work, we would envisage that Fair Isle would then progress swiftly to the Final Business Case.

12.4.4 In the short term, revenue based measures could be implemented via the air service contract to increase flight numbers.
Key Issues for OBC / Selection of Preferred Option

- Of the three shortlisted options, C2 appeared to be preferred. The OBC should seek to confirm this or otherwise by working up the detail of how the three options would be implemented in practice as well as the costs associated with each.
- Determine the detailed vessel specification and operational arrangements in close cooperation with local community to ensure buy in to the emerging vessel specification. This would include a review of options for overnight berthing of the vessel in Fair Isle.
- Determine the feasibility of running addition timetabled flights to Fair Isle and how this can be implemented from (i) an island based resource perspective (airfield staffing), and (ii) through the current contract and the resources available to the air service operator.
- Analysis of sensitivity to potential changes to fares policy

12.5 Foula

Summary of Cost Estimates

Table 12.4: Summary of Ferry Options Costs – Foula

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Vessel</th>
<th>Harbour</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Current timetable</th>
<th>R1 increased ferry frequency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present Day</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>£1.0k</td>
<td>£0.0*</td>
<td>£1.0m</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Like for Like LoLo vessel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C4</td>
<td>£4.0m</td>
<td>£0.0*</td>
<td>£4.0m</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 * Foula-based passenger vessel and shared freighter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* excluding ongoing dredging costs

12.5.1 For the Foula route, the capital spend is estimated at between £1.0m and £4.0m. Annual revenue costs cannot be estimated due to the nature of the Foula contract.

12.5.2 A further option R3 comprised sharing the Papa Stour vessel.

Priorities

12.5.3 The short term priority for Foula is to find a resolution to the issue surrounding the operational arrangements for the airstrip and the futureproofing of services.

12.5.4 It is suggested that a common OBC could be undertaken for Fair Isle, Foula, Papa Stour and Skerries given that they are linked by the air network and potential shared vessel options. This should be undertaken in the short term.

12.5.5 In the short term, revenue based measures could be implemented via the air service contract to increase flight numbers.
Key Issues for OBC / Selection of Preferred Option

- Public consultation in Foula suggested that the current population was largely content with the existing ferry service arrangements. As the island appears to be on a sustainable footing in terms of population and demography, the OBC should seek to confirm this with the local population.
- Determine the feasibility of running additional timetabled flights to Foula and how this can be implemented from (i) an island based resource perspective, and (ii) through the current contract and the resources available to the air service operator.
- Analysis of sensitivity to potential changes to fares policy

12.6 Papa Stour

Summary of Cost Estimates

| Table 12.5: Summary of Ferry Options Costs – Papa Stour |
|---------------------------------|---------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| Option      | Vessel | Harbour | Total | Current timetable | R1a 2 crossings per day 7 days – no air service |
| Present Day |         |         |       | £428k          |                  |
| C1          | £3.0k   | £0.25   | £3.25m| £402k          | £673k          |
| Like for Like vessel |         |         |       | £673k**       |                  |
| C3          | £0.0m*  | £0.35*  | £0.4m | £717k         | £1,200k        |
| MV Filla    |         |         |       | £1,200k**     |                  |

* excludes cost of replacement Skerries vessel
** assuming the air resource is redeployed

12.6.1 For the Papa Stour route, the capital spend is estimated at between £0.4m and £3.25m. Annual revenue costs associated with these options range from £400K to £1,200k.

Priorities

12.6.2 Although the MV Snolda is aging she is a very lightly used vessel which meets the current needs of the island. The short term priority for Papa Stour is to consider the continuation of air services to the island.

12.6.3 Given the very low population levels in Papa Stour, a wider community planning based approach will be necessary to consider the future development of the island.

12.6.4 It is suggested that a common OBC could be undertaken for Fair Isle, Foula, Papa Stour and Skerries given that they are linked by the air network and potential shared vessel options. This should be undertaken in the short term.

Key Issues for OBC / Selection of Preferred Option

- Wider questions about sustainability of the island
- Future of air service – currently limited due to lack of fire cover
Strategic Business Case - Options Appraisal Report
Shetland Inter-Island Transport Study

- Suitability of MV *Filla* as an alternative for route given its high running costs
- Suitability of other SIC vessels which may become available as other assets are replaced
- Analysis of sensitivity to potential changes to fares policy

### 12.7 Out Skerries

**Summary of Cost Estimates**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Vessel</th>
<th>Harbour</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Current timetable</th>
<th>Option R2 – Two return Vidlin services or one return Lerwick service seven days a week</th>
<th>Option R3 – Present Day</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present Day</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>£924k</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C1 1 * Like for Like vessel</td>
<td>£4.1m</td>
<td>£800k</td>
<td>£4.9m</td>
<td>£829k</td>
<td>£909k</td>
<td>£1,030k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2 1 * Smaller RoRo vessel</td>
<td>£3.0</td>
<td>£2.1m</td>
<td>£5.1m</td>
<td>£619k</td>
<td>£679k</td>
<td>£769k</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12.7.1 For the Out Skerries route, the capital spend is estimated at between £4.9m and £5.1m. Annual revenue costs associated with these options range from £825k to £1,030k.

**Priorities**

12.7.2 The short term priority for Out Skerries is to consider the continuation of air services to the island.

12.7.3 It is suggested that a common OBC could be undertaken for Fair Isle, Foula, Papa Stour and Skerries given that they are linked by the air network and potential shared vessel options. This should be undertaken in the short term.

**Key Issues for OBC / Selection of Preferred Option**

- Future of air service – currently limited due to lack of fire cover
- Potential to move to island based crewing
- Size of vessel and arrangements for overnighting in Out Skerries
- Future role for MV *Filla* if taken off the Skerries route
- Analysis of sensitivity to potential changes to fares policy
12.8 Whalsay

Summary of Cost Estimates

Table 12.7: Summary of Ferry Options Costs – Whalsay

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Capital</th>
<th>Annual Revenue Costs</th>
<th></th>
<th>R1</th>
<th>R2</th>
<th>R3</th>
<th>R4b</th>
<th>Implied timetable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vessel</td>
<td>Harbour</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Current timetable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present Day</td>
<td>£2,245k</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2 2 * Larger ’Type 2’ vessels</td>
<td>£14.0m</td>
<td>£9.2m</td>
<td>£23.2m</td>
<td>£2,333k</td>
<td>£2,400k</td>
<td>£2,361k</td>
<td>£2,512k</td>
<td>£2,919k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C3 3 * LfL ’Type 1’ Vessels</td>
<td>£16.5m</td>
<td>£4.65</td>
<td>£21.2m</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>£3,429k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C4 North Voe harbour</td>
<td>£15.5m</td>
<td>£15.5m</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12.8.1 For the Whalsay route, the capital spend is estimated at between £21m and £38m. Annual revenue costs are estimated to range between £2.3m and £3.4m.

Priorities

12.8.2 Capacity issues and the age of the MV Hendra in particular make this a priority for OBC in the short term. There has been limited investment in this route in recent years.

Key Issues for OBC / Selection of Preferred Option

- Detailed analysis of carryings data and unmet demand to determine optimum vessel size and characteristics. This could usefully be informed via an onboard survey.
- Potential benefits of North Voe harbour
- Detailed analysis of whether a three vessel solution is required or whether a two vessel solution can meet the needs of Whalsay in terms of connectivity, capacity and timetable. Allied to this would be detailed vessel specification work to ensure that the new vessels meet the needs of the route. This would also consider the potential for redeployment in the event of any fixed link being implemented.
- Resource implications of resuming a 2-vessel operation at the weekend and the other detailed revenue options
- Analysis of sensitivity to potential changes to fares policy
12.9 Yell

Summary of Cost Estimates

Table 12.8: Summary of Ferry Options Costs – Yell

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Vessel</th>
<th>Harbour</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Current timetable</th>
<th>R1</th>
<th>R2</th>
<th>R3</th>
<th>R4b</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present Day</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>£2,269k</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C1 2 * LfL 'Type 3'</td>
<td>£21.4m</td>
<td>£100k*</td>
<td>£21.5k</td>
<td>£2,151k</td>
<td>£2,184k</td>
<td>£2,164k</td>
<td>£2,254k</td>
<td>£2,385k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2 2 * Larger 'Type 4' Vessels</td>
<td>£29.5m</td>
<td>£650k*</td>
<td>£30.15k</td>
<td>£2,238k</td>
<td>£2,272k</td>
<td>£2,252k</td>
<td>£2,345k</td>
<td>£2,481k</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12.9.1 For the Yell route, the capital spend is estimated at between £21.5m and £30m. Annual revenue costs are estimated to range between £2.2m and £2.5m.

Priorities

12.9.2 The immediate problems associated with the Yell Sound routes could be addressed via additional revenue resource to essentially reverse the service cuts made in 2013. An OBC for Yell is therefore not required until the medium term.

Key Issues for OBC / Selection of Preferred Option

- Detailed analysis of carryings data and unmet demand to determine optimum vessel size and characteristics
- Allied to this would be detailed vessel specification work to ensure that the new vessels meet the needs of the route. This would also consider the potential for redeployment in the event of any fixed link being implemented.
- Resource implications of resuming a 2-vessel operation at the weekend and the other detailed revenue options
- Analysis of sensitivity to potential changes to fares policy
List of Abbreviations

The following abbreviations are used within this report and the accompanying Appraisal Summary Tables:

AGL – Aircraft Ground Lighting
AIRAC – Aeronautical Information Regulation and Control
AvGas – Aviation Gasoline
BN – Britten Norman
CAA – Civil Aviation Authority
CHFS – Clyde & Hebridean Ferry Services
DIPTAC – Disabled Persons Transport Advisory Committee
EALI – Economic Activity and Location Impacts
EASA – European Aviation Safety Agency
FBC – Final Business Case
FTE – Full-Time Equivalent
GDL – Garden and Designed Landscape
GIS – Geographic Information Systems
GCR – Geological Conservation Review
GNSS – Global Navigation Satellite System
HES – Historic Environment Scotland
HIAL – Highlands & Islands Airports Limited
HRA – Habitats Risk Assessment
IFR – Instrument Flight Rules
IMDG – International Dangerous Goods Code
ITT – Invitation to Tender
LDP – Local Development Plan
Lo-Lo – Lift-on, lift-off
LfL – Like-for-like
LNG – Liquefied Natural Gas
LOA – Length Overall
MCA – Maritime & Coastguard Agency
MGN – Maritime Guidance Note
MPA – Marine Protected Area
MSN – Merchant Shipping Notice
NATS AIS – National Air Traffic Aeronautical Information Service
NNR – National Nature Reserve
NSA – National Scenic Area
OBC – Outline Business Case
OJEU – Official Journal of the European Union
PAPI – Precision Approach Path Indicator
PCU – Passenger Car equivalent Unit
PSO – Public Service Obligation
RFFS – Rescue & Fire Fighting Services
RET – Road Equivalent Tariff
Ro-Pax – Passenger carrying Ro-Ro vessel
Ro-Ro – Roll-on, roll-off
RSM – Routes & Services Methodology
SAC – Special Area of Conservation
SBC – Strategic Business Case
SEPA – Scottish Environment Protection Agency
SET – Single-Engine Turbine
SIC – Shetland Islands Council
SIITS – Shetland Inter-Island Transport Study
SM – Scheduled Monument
SNH – Scottish Natural Heritage
SPA – Special Protection Area
SSSI – Site of Special Scientific Interest
STAG – Scottish Transport Appraisal Guidance
STOL – Short take-off / landing
SWATH – Small water plane area twin hull
TEE – Transport Economic Efficiency
TPO – Transport Planning Objective
VFR – Visual Flight Rules
WHS – World Heritage Site
ZetTrans – Shetland Regional Transport Partnership